LAPIDARY OR, THE HISTORY

PRETIOUS STONES:

With cautions for the undeceiving of all those that deal with *Pretious Stones*.

By THOMAS NICOLS, fometimes of Jefus-Colledge in (AMBRIDGE.

Ineft sua gratia parvis.

CAMBRIDGE:

Printed by THOMAS BUCK, Printer to, the Universitie of Cambridge: 1652

144 NICOLS, THOMAS. A LAPIDARY: OR, THE HISTORY OF PRECIOUS STONES: WITH CAUTIONS FOR THE UNDECEIVING OF ALL THOSE THAT DEAL WITH PRECIOUS STONES

Cambridge; Thomas Buck 1652. 239 pp., leather bound. 51/2 × 71/2 inches

This is the first book on gems written in English. The first book to "undeceive" the gem expert as to the medical or supernatural efficacy of gemstones. This book was so important in its day that in 1675 a complete translation into German was made. The contents of the book are in two parts; the first dealing quite thoroughly with the general attributes and conditions of gems; the second with particular descriptions of gems. The contents of the book talks of gems growing better near the Equator: salt content in gems causing transparency: hardness as the result of a perfect union of well packed matter: air causing gems to be fiable (divisible): the ruby is the true carbuncle; the making of doublets; a fine amethyst being worth as much as a fine diamond; how to foil back a gem to enhance its beauty.

Thomas Nicols was the son of a physician and a native of Cambridge. He studied for some time at Jesus College, Cambridge.

Scarce First Edition of the First English Lapidary. "An important lapidary is that by Thomas Nicols, sometime of Jesus College Cambridge... A certain amount of confusion has arisen concerning this book owing to the fact that three issues of it appearing during Nicols' lifetime, each bearing a separate title. [See: the Goutluman's Magazine, Dec. 1842, p. 594. Also the Catalogue of the Library of the British Museum and that of the Bodieian Library]. These are as follows: A Lapidary... 1652; Arcula Gemmes... 1653; Gemmarius Fidelis... 1659. All three are identical with the exception of the title pages."—Adams.

Nicols follows DeBoodt closely and quotes him frequently. He also adopted DeBoodt's classification of gems. "Interesting matter about amber and jet, pp. 165-172; the lodestone, pp. 195-207."—Wheeler Gift Cat.: 1, 136.

This edition is not in the Daveen or Young Collections. Daveen had a copy of the 2nd English edition of 1653; Dr. Ferguson describes a German translation of 1734, and notes that very little was known about the author. Also that even the first German translation of 1675 has become so rare and was an excellent book that a new German translation was finally published in 1734.—Bibliotheca Chemica. II, p. 138. Partington, History of Chemistry: II, p. 103 Wing: N-1145, Adams, Birth and Development of Geological Sciences, pp. 163-64.

To the Right Worthipfull the Heads of the Universitie of CAMBRIDGE.

Right Worfhipfull;

Very thing according to its per-fection is valuable, and the more glorious the more estimable. It is not the greatnelle of any thing that ought to purchase it efteem; nor must the imalneffe or littleneffe of a vertuous created substance decrease its worth : But great things as joyned with the glorie of their perfection, are fo and no otherwife of great and high efteem: and little things are no otherwile valuable, then according to the glorious beauty of their perfection. Here, Right Worfhipfull , I prefent you with things great and fmall, but with none without their vertues. They are created fubitinces of the most enduring nature, which this our part of the fubceleftiall world doth contain : The glory of

A 2

of those which shall here find beautified with externall grace, will feed your eyes with much pleafure in beholding : and their internall vertues , and the fymboles whereby by them are difcovered to us the glorious excellency of fuper-celeftiall things, will in the right confideration of them no leffe feed your spirit with delight, then doth their externall beautie and perfection please your eye, when it doth behold their glory. Every one out of their common apprehensions of worth, and out of that mean perception which they have of things dignified above others with beauty and with glory; effcem them valuable : Gemms and Jewells are thus dignified with externall glory, and enricht with internall fymbolical vertues. For this caufe with those that have but mean and common apprehensions of their worth, they are effeemed. And for their symbolical refemblances of superceleftiall things, amongst the wifest of ancient times they have had upon them an high eftimate of value and of worth. Surely, we live not in the most unknowing

ing times of the world; nay, never was this part of the world fuller of knowledge then now it is, wherein many are bleft with excellent gifts and endowments by which they are enabled to enquire more throughly into the nature and caufes of things, then ever. Amongft thefe who know the true nature of things, furely, nor gemms, nor jewells, nor any other vertuous thing fhall want their due efteem. Nor with you, Right Worfhipfull, I am fure, can that which is truly vertuous want its value.

It is a Philosophick axiome, Ineft fue gratia parvis; I have here taken the pains to open the small cabinets of this excellencie, that I may discover the true vertues which are contained in many small things and little creatures. This I have done, first, by a fearch and diligent enquiry into the causes and natures of Gemms, and into such qualities as may possibly from thence in them arise: Then by partly acquainting Anfelmus Boetius with the English tongue : In the doing of which, I have endeavoured, according to what I find find in Scripture, and according to what I find in other Authorits, so take away that confution about the ferries of gemms, which doth caule them to be hardly and difficultly known of what ferries and kinds they are. And withall, I have not onely laboured with Sories, but also with divers other Lapidifts, to flow the true way of differing fulfitions and artificial flows or genues, from those that are really and true the works of nature, that fo the fallacies and for historications of Arable, being clearily and participations.

manifelied and discovered, nature may nacke belied in the glory of her own nameal workings and actions.

This is the future of that pains which I have here taken ; which together with my whole endesvours in this kind, Right Wathipfult, with generall good intenrions, I dedicate to you, that under your providion it may in the light detect falsbood, and different truth to many.

buil THO. NICOLS.

To the courteous Reader.

COURTEOUS READER;

Hat, that may be thy profit and pleafure 1 prefent thee with, though it hath been my labour and pains. I acknowledge it, as mine it is not a labour worthy thy commendations: Nevertheleffe, as thou reapeft profit by it, or conceivest pleasure in it; so commend the pains of him that hath here laboured, and this labour of his painfull endeavours to thy friends.

Farewell.

T. N.

B



The Contents of the Lapidary, or Book of cautions.

In the generall Treatife are

1. The generall definition of Stenes.

2. Generall division.

3. Manner of their generation.

- A. Originall of Gemms according to Hermes and Plato.
- 5. The places of their births in generall.

6. The causes of perspicuity and diaphauitie.

- 7. The materiall caufe of Transparency.
- 8. Caufe of the colour in ftones.
- 9. The caufe of hardneffe.
- 10. Caule of the ponderousnesse of them.
- 11. Of the adulteration, and the way of its discovery.
- The way of making pretious ftones in their enclifures appeare fairer and larger then they truly are.
- 13. The use of foyls, tinestures, and bracter.
- 14. To help the foftneffe of Gemms.
- 15. To colour Cryftall, that it may refemble gemms with colour.
- The manner of taking away the colours of gemms naturally coloured.
- 17. Artificiall ftones, the matter of them.
- 18. The way of polifing and engraving pretious flones.
- 19. The faculties of gemms and pretious stones.
- 20. Effects attributed to pretious flones which their natures are not capable of effecting.

21. Las-

21. Langius his opinion concerning the generation of gemms and pretious ftones.

- 22. Supernaturall effects of stones improperly so called.
- 23. The caufes of all effects.
- 24. Rules to difeern them.
- 25. Conditions to make effects truly naturall.

In the Book of Particulars, are contained these things :

- The description of the stone in the front of every Chapter.
- The tinétures, foyls, and Bracilea by which naturall gemms and pretions flones, that are either diaphanous or throughly transparent, are helpt in their glory, and fet out in their lustre.
- 3. The adulterations of pretious fones and gemms.
- 4. The names of them, by which they are diverfly known in feverall countreys by feverall Nations.
- 5. The species of every gemme and pretions stone, accordingly as divers Authours do render the discovery of them, that they may be known.
- 6. The places of the births of every kind and species of genune and pretions from.
- The dignities and value of every pretious from and gemme, according to divers Authours.
- 8. The properties of pretious stones and gemms.

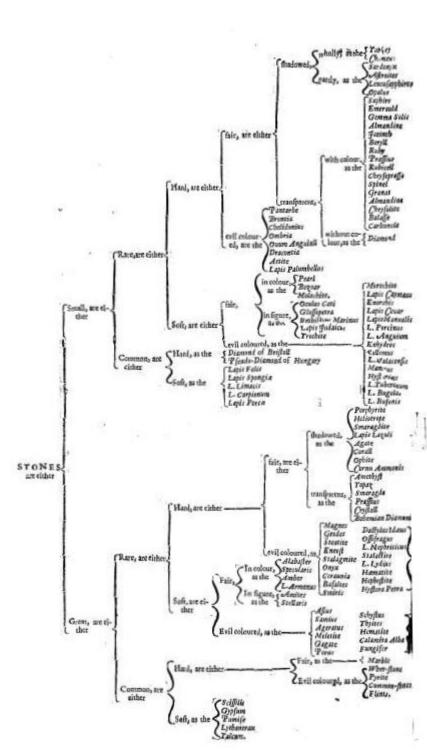
 The Physick uses of them according as divers Authours have delivered them in their severall writings.

B 2. An

An Admonition or Advertifement to the Reader.

Reader,

TF thou would ft be free from many superstiti= Lons in the use of pretious stones, and unde= ceive thy felf as concerning the strange vertues, powers, and faculties which by divers Authours in the end of every Chapter they are reported and related to be endued withall, though contrary to what their own natures are or can be capable of : First, read the Generall part of this Historie, for in it is a discovery of Satanick subtilties. and of the superstitious use of stones, whereby at unawares many good men have been, and are ftill. enfnared. Take therefore this well-wight caution to thee for thy fecurity.







XUM

Stone is an hard, mixt, inani-zefamics of mate, folid, inductile body, a sisse. which cannot be diffolved in water, concrete by nature of fimple carth, without many alterations, as of its chief and moft confpicuous matter. Stones ge-

nerally are folid ornaments ordained of God for the bedecking of the fabrick of the world. The celeftiall houses have the Corner-stone of heaven for their support: and here on earth also our sumpeuous edifices and glorious temples have their corner ftones, without the which they cannot be upheld. Stones are the Almighties bleffings, they are members of the world which do adde perfection to it, and were thefe folid members wanting, the world would be difmembred. They do as it were poize or ballance the centre of the world, and to the whole they do equally proportion all its parts. As the wife difpofer of all things had well mixt them with their fellow creatures, fo they made up the worlds centre : But no fooner are they forced from this good order, but ftraight appeareth another Babel, they do produce confusion. They are no sooner forced to contradict their own natures in the alcents of С

Of pretions stones or Gemms in generall. of their graduall irregularities to heaven, but ftraight

they do caufe their prepofterous builders to be fmitten in their tongues, to be confounded in their languages, and to be difperft abroad as ftrange nations, who cannot underftand the one the others fpeech. They are the rock on which the earths tabernacles, domicils, and temples are all founded, firmed, and fteadied; and the firmament of it, and them, of all, is the Rock of heaven, who hath to laid the foundations of the earth that it shall never be moved. They (as the opinion of fome is) have vegetative fouls, or la-Authors, what pidifick fpirits infuled into them from above, by which they live and draw the likeneffe of their fubftance, their lapidifick juyce, their proper nourifhment, for their fustentation, for the prefervation of their being, and for their further growth and increase of their own proper fubstantiall moles, maffe, or lump. Herbs draw their fructifying juyce from the circumjacent earth by thready roots, thereby to fap their bodies and their branches, that fo in their due feafon they may fend forth buds, bloffoms, leaves, and fruits, and as these are diversly differenced according to their magnitude, fruits, forms, colours, qualities, and place wherein they grow : fo alfo ftones have their feverall divisions, according to their magnitude, matter, forms, colours, transparency, opacity, femitransparency, and mixt forms. Other divisions they do admit of in respect of their native foyls, and the things to which they do adhere, and in which they grow. Nevertheleffe, there are two generall heads to which all the divisions may be reduced; which are as follow.

Tocir life atcording to the opinion of fome it is.

The

The generall division of stones.

STones are either 1. Common ftones; or 2. Stones of effeem.

The Common flones are either very great, bigg, and formleffe lumps; or elfe they are in very great plenty; The most of these kinds are generally well known. The ftones of effeem are very pretious and ftones of great value, being commended to us in Holy Writ as the emblems of glory, integritie, and puritie. Of thefe fome are of greater effeem, fome of leffe: those of leffe effeem receive their denominations from the creatures in which they are generated; as Chelidonius is fo called of chelidon a fwallow; Lapis Palumbellarum, and Alectorius of the birds in which they are found. Lapis Perca from the fish called a perch, in which it is generated. The Margarite from the fifh in which it is generated : and Unions are fo called, because they are found separatim or fingle. The Bezar from the creature in which it is found. There are fome ftones of leffe efteem like untoplants, as Corall and Coralline. Others of a combustible fubftance, and eafily fer on fire, as Succinum, and the Gagate. Others have a Mathematick form, and are round like an egge, as ovum Anguinum, Geodes, A. tites. Others have a Mathematick angular form, as Cryftallus, Bafaltes, Iris. And others have a Mathe-matick hemispherick form as Ombria, Crepandina.

Those of great esteem are very pretious, and of great value : of which fort are these : The *Ruby*, the *Carbuncle*, so called from their fiery red colour. The *Facinit*, a transparent stone like a stame of fire. The C 2 Chry-

4

12

Chryfolite, a transparent stone of a gold colour. The *Cryfoprafsius*, a transparent stone of the splendour of gold with the greenness of a leek. The *Smaragde* and the *Prassius*, two transparent green stones. The *Saphire* a transparent stone of a sky colour. The *Beryll*, a transparent stone of a sky colour. The *Beryll*, a transparent stone of a seagreen. The *Amethyst*, a transparent stone of a peachbloom colour. The *Diamond*, a diaphanous gemm. The *Sardius*, *Sardonix*, *Chalcedonie*, and *Leucosapphirus*, which are all precious stones partly transparent. The *Turkey* stone, a gemm void of all transparencie, of a beautifull skie-colour. The *Chamebuia*, the *Agate*, the *Heliotrope*, very fair non-transparent stones.

All which in the manner of their generation differ much from other vegetatives, and from other creatures which are endued with fenfitive fouls, in the manner of their generation. As for other vegetatives, fuch as are plants, they are produced by the fowing of feed, which being caft into the ground, firft dies, then receiveth a new body, and fo groweth in its perfection by degrees, flooting it felf forth in a large proportion, and in altitude above the fuperficies of the earth. As for creatures endued with fenfitive fouls, they generate by copulation, coition, or mixture of feed : but farre otherwile is the manner of the generation of pretious floones; as in this appeareth.

The

The manner of the generation of flones.

Hele creatures are generated of an humour These creatures are generated of an humour which containeth in it felf pureft terreftriall portions refolved in minimas partes by the operatiportions reloved in minimas partes by the operati-on and elaboration of intelligences, as Langius and others think, or by the powerfull working of lapidi-fick fpirits, as appeareth by what Boetius speaketh of their generation, in his book de naturis Gemmarum in genere. Being thus generated, they are usually by degrees augmented by the addition of new matter, and by the acquisition of new humour, as will appear in the generation of those stores which have their originall out of an humour called a Radix, or out of a confused matter which is in lieu of a Radix as the Chryftall and Amethift. Others are generated by elaborations after the fame manner, but have their originals in a Theca or Matrix, as the Rubinus in Palatio. The Margarites and U- Generation of nions differ in the manner of their generation, from the generating of other Gemms or pretious ftones, for these are generated of the pearly drops of chrystall morning dew, drunk in by the shell-fish called Scallops, and Cheripo: and indurated after the fame manner that the Bezar is generated in the beaft Bezar, or that ftones are generated in the kidneys of men: and as these ftones by the addition of new matter, are increafed; fo likewife the Unions are increast by the new addition of fresh draughts of purest chrystall dew, even by fresh sup-plies of that purest restorative liquour, taken in as the mornings draughts to serene and chearfuil C 3 daycs.

Haions.

5

dayes. Transparent Diaphanous Gemmes are all generated of a humour which containeth in its felf most pure subtile earth, and by reason of its exquifite subtility, it can by no means hinder the diaphanity of the water. So Anselmus Boetius.

The use of the knowledge of Gemms.

The knowledge of Gemms is an ornament to Princes; a mean by which Divines are oft-times inftructed in the knowledge of fpirituall things, for by thefe, He that hath the key of David and openeth and no man (hutteth, doth often unlock the intricate fenfe, hidden meaning, and deep mysteries of the facred truths of his holy word; for this caufe in facred writ oft times we have many heavenly things emblematized unto us, under the types and figures of Gemms or pretious ftones; in this kind we may find very frequent mention made of them both in the old and new Testament, by Moles in the Law, by S¹. John in the Revelation : the depths alfo of the mysteries of other writers, who under the titles and figures of Gemms have comprehended many excellent allegories, by the true knowledge of pretious ftones will cafily be found out : fo that these bleffings which we do enjoy by the true knowledge of them ; through the goodneffe of the Almighty, are none of the least bleffings which we do receive at his hands. What creatures here on earth, have we, that are endued with fo much finceritie, puritie, claritie and fplendour, that are fo fit to refemble heavenly things by as thefe? fo great are their fparkling glory, as that we may well compare them to the expanse which divides the upper and the neither waters, and is befpangled with multitudes of glorious

rious twinckling starres. Aaron being clad in his pectorall and guarded with files of thefe, had on his breaft the emblems of puritie, and of glory, of light, of perfection, of truth, of juffice. Jofephus lib. 3. Antiq. Judaic. c. 12. teftifieth that History. the Hebrews, were wont to fet the twelve ftones of the ephod in their banners, hoping that for this caufe God would be more mercifull to them in their warres; and as it were by these twelve ftones putting him in mind of their twelve tribes, and imploring his mercie, and craving his help for the deliverance of their tribes out of the hands of their enemies. The knowledge of them will not onely be an ornament to Princes, a mean of knowledge to Divines, and those that are studious of Divinity; but it will be profitable and pleafant to all that defire truly to meditate the wonderfull workings of God in his creatures.

Originall of Gemms according to Hermes and Plato.

Hermes Trifinegistus and Plato have determined of the originall of Gemms and of other things after this manner : Both fay that there is a certain common virtue and vivifying fpirit, infused from heaven and from the starres into the whole world, and every part of it, which fome call, animam mundi; but Plato mentem divinam, which doth perpetually long by its naturall power nov & formå vessiri; and which doth so continually dispose its power in the matter of all things, st materiam guan-

quantumvis vilem & putridam, bene tamen dispositam in actum perfectisime etiam forme reducat. Others fay, that as there are varieties of matter in the world, fome more pure fome leffe pure, fome more noble fome leffe noble, fome more excellent fome leffe excellent; fo alfo there are variety of fpirits which do inhabite the world, fome more glorious, fome leffe, fome delighting in this colour fome in that; fome in much transparency, others in opake dark and fhady matters; and according to the various matter of their delight, they will form to themfelves habitacles or domicils, which shall receive their tincture from themfelves, as from their inhabitants; and probably by reafon of this opinion of Langius and others concerning the inhabitation of intelligences in precious ftones, there may be fome ri'ft for those wonderfull faculties and powers that many Authours fay Gemms are endued withall, though contrary to what creatures naturally can poffibly be capable of. Many are of the like opinion concerning the generation of metals: and there are that fay by reafon of the great affinity that there is betwixt metallick fpirits and Gemms, or betwixt the fpirits that inhabite Gemms and the Gemms they inhabite, there is oft or may be made a transmutation of metals into Gemms; stibium enim & plumbum in Facinthi formam, & minium in formam Smaragdi transmutatur, quod profectio non fi-eret, nisi magna cognatio spiritus metallici cum Gemmis effet. So Boetius 1. 1. p. 15.

9

Of the places of the birth of Gemms in generall.

The climates fitteft for the production of ftones of excellent beauty are fuch, faith Boetius, as do lie neareft the Tropicks; and therefore have the funne ever neare them. They may be produced in any climate, but the more noble kind of gemms, and pretious ftones, are in their excellency plentifully to be found in the Regions of the orientall Indies, and that without doubt, becaufe it lyeth neareft the Tropick, and fo hath the funne ever neare it, illiúsq; eftu fruantur, fine quo è terra exhalationes que ad gemmarum nobilium propagationem, & generationem copiosè requiruntur, produci non poffunt. Boetius p. 13.

The causes of Perspicuitie and Diaphanitie in them.

T is the opinion of learned enquirers into the fecrets of nature, that the plenty of chryftall fucculencies in the matter of Gemms, are the onely caufes of their perfpicuity and diaphanitic, as that without which they do fuppole there can be no perfpicuous or diaphanous bodies at all. But Boetius is of a farre different opinion, as appeareth by this which he faith. I. 1. p. 21. Hi maxime falluntur, quia non folum aqua, fed & aer diaphanus eft, licet atomis fit plenifimus, that is, Thefe are much deceived; for not onely the water, but also the airc is diaphanous, D though

though it be full of atomes, and the fire doth much excell them both in diaphanities hence he faith copia aque non est diaphanitatis causa, sed aliud quiddam, to wit, the exact union of the earth, refolved in minimas particulas, and fo plainly and exquifitely con-tinued, that the body conftituted of it, can by no means be difeerned to have any pores or atomes init. Continuitie alone he faith is the caufe of all diaphanitie, and that becaufe the fight can in no wife be terminated in it, unleffe it hath fome contingent accident in its averse part from the light or funne; as fome fhadow, which fo hindereth this part from being enlightened by the circumferent light, that the contingent or accidentall obfcuritie cannot but be perceived; this may be experienced in a looking-Flaws, cracks, or fiffures in glaffe or chryglaffe. Italls, do much hinder their perspicuitie and diaphanity, whether they be internall or externall; becaufe they having every one their diffinct fuperficies, do every one of them caule a divers reflection of the light, which diverfitie of reflections procureth a certain kind of confusion, by which the diaphanitie of the body, otherwife diaphanous, is hindred.

The Materiall caufe of transparencie.

The material caufe of this transparencie in gemms, is a species of falt, which is a transparent terrestrial matter diluted with water, which transparent falinous substance, doth by its acrimony penetrate, pierce, & cut the earth into most exquisite, fabtil, smallest portions. Thus it doth make the earth

earth fit for diaphanitie, and worketh out the water, which is as it were its *vehiculum*, and at the fame time by degrees uniting it felf to thefe exclifite portions of earth, it doth grow together with them into a diaphanous gemme. So Boetius.

Those gemms which do contain most falinous matter in them, are foster and more diaphanous, then other gemms, as the Crystall, Beryll, Iris, Citrinus, and the like.

The hardeft gemms have leaft falt in them, and are leffe diaphanous, as the Diamond, qui plùs micat quàm transparet.

The caufe of the colour in pretious ftones.

A S there are divers opinions concerning the dia-phanity of gemms, fo there are likewife concerning the tincture and colour of gemms, as will appear by what followeth. The colour which may be perceived in gemms, is either diaphanous, I mean transparent, or an opake, obscure, and shadowed colour. This doth receive in the light, and not again transmit it; the other doth again transmit (faith Boetius)or fend forth the light that it doth receive in : but abfolute or perfect diaphanity and transparencie, admitteth of no colour at all : for wherefoever there is but any tincture of colour, the transparencie or diaphanitie must needs be imperfect, because the light feemeth to be affected and altered by the colour, and therefore cannot be terminated in its own proper colour, or rather perfpicuity of the gemm, but is terminated in fome ftrange, opake, dark colour. Anfel. Boet. 1. 1.23. D 2 In

In gemms or pretious fromes there is to be found a reall colour, and an apparent colour. The reall colour alwayes remains though the light be abfent. The diverfitie of apparent colours do remain no longer then whileft the light is prefent.

In perfectly transparent or perspicuous gemms or ftones, colours have their originall from the refraction or reflection of the light, which diverfity of reflection in Cryftalls, is caufed by the multiplicitie of their fuperficies. This will appear in a triangular, or an hexagonall Cryftall, which is abfolutely diaphanous, hath no colour at all in it, and receiveth the light rect is lineis, and doth again transmit it rect is lineis; yet by reason of the refraction and reflection of the light upon the multiplicitie of fuperficies, it doth repretent to our view various colours: This we find true by experience, faith Boetius, Licet intellectus id non cupiat, therefore à sensu recedendum non of that is, though we can give no reason why pure, Ample, immixt light, in a diaphanous exactly tranfparent body, deprived of all colour, and the leaft encture of any colour, thould yet notwithftanding beget divers coloans.

There are divers opinions concerning the originalls of the colours in gemms, ftones, earths, trees, plants, and flowets. Some think the fpecies fails to be the caufa coloris; and will have the falem armoniacom naura, which is very plentifull in mineralls, metalls, and in the carth, to produce the various colours in plants, flowers, gemms, and ftones, and in all other things. And that which they call falem armoniacum naura, off fal quodidam fpirits ale wivificum, quod vino fablima-

Sal armeniamm natura quid.

sublimate junctum ille prius afcendit. This is thought by fome to be the primum movens in the generation of things; and the conferving balfame of every thing, and that which doth adorn them with the beauty of their various colours. The plenty of this falt which is found in every thing, and may be extracted out of everything, doth cause this opinion concerning the colours in gemms and ftones. An- Various miniother reason which is given for this, is this: because one concernit being collected and diftilled , doth of it felf pro- nell of calours duce all kinds of colours. Some are of opinion that in things. the various exhalations are the caufe of colours. Others fay that they are produced by the various commixtion of the elements, and by their conco-Ation. Others, that Colores à primis qualitatibus in materiam derivantar. Others fay that all colours do arife from the various commixtion of the two extreme colours, that is, of white and black, lucis & umbra, as appeareth in the iris or rainbow, wherein out of light and darkneffe mixt, various colours do arife. Boctius is of opinion that thefe are no caufes of colours in things; but that all colours are certain extrinfecall ornaments given of God to the creatures for diffinction, and that they are produced out of their own proper feminary, out of which alfo he thinkerh that their extrinfecall form arifeth. And that fal armoniacons which Quercetan calleth balfammen nature, he faith is their vehiculum.

For the most part all those stones and gemms which have a peculiar and proper form , have a fe-minarium & principium coloris in materia ex qua formaptur. Boctius. p. 25.1. 1.

12:

The

14

Variatie of colours are produced by the mixture of colours.

Boetius de nesuris gemmarum în genere. Of pretious stones or Gemms in generall.

The ftones which have no determined form or figure he faith have their tinctures from exhalations as their remote caufe, and from the minerall fpirits, and Sal Armoniack as their propinque and neareft caufe. The *primarii colores*, or effectall colours which arife not from the commistion of other colours are thefe.

White, black, blue or skie colour, yellow, red, miniatus color, or vermilion or fiery red. Almoft all kinds of colours are caufed by the various mixture of these colours. But in their own originalls they are not mixt with others. Boetius.

By the Mixture of white and black is produced the colour of afthes; the more white there is, the more bright the colour is; the leffe, the more obfcure.

Mix skie colour and yellow and it will produce a green colour.

Mix red and skie colour and you will have a violet colour.

Mix a miniated colour or a fierie red, and a red together, and you will have a purple colour.

Mix a white and a red and you will have a role colour.

Mix a white and skie colour and you will have a milkie colour.

Mix a miniated colour, or a fierie red and yellow red together with a white, and you shall have a *belvus* or *gilvus*, that is, a carnation or flesh colour.

Mix yellow and green and you will have an orenge or ftraw colour.

Mix a miniated colour, or a fimple red, or a vermilion, and a yellow, and a red, and a white toge-

ther,

ther, and you will have an orenge colour, firaw colour, or a wax colour.

Mix white and orenge, or ftraw colour, and you will have a pale colour.

Mix vermilion and yellow and you will have a yelk colour.

Mix green yellow and white, and you will have a box colour, or pale colour.

Mix red yellow and vermilion, and you will have a faffron or gold colour, or a brown or fwarth colour, or a puke colour, fad ruffet or tawney, according to the various proportion of every colour.

Thus have we feen the various judgements of divers Authours, concerning the originall of divers colours, in gemms or pretious ftones, and in plants and other creatures: fome imputing the originall of the varietie of beauty in colour to the balfamum natura, or to the Sal armoniacum contained in the fubstantiall matter of all things: others making mincrall exhalations the caufe of colours in them: others the elaboration of the first qualities upon the matter of their fubftance. Some imputing it to the various commixtion of two extremities, to wit of black and white, of darkneffe and light; But how can this be, feeing darkneffe is no colour, but a privation of colour; and a very forgetfulneffe of all those colours which by light we may discover; for in its prefence we are deprived of the remarkable views of those visible qualities of various colours, by which we do on earth diftinguish things. Then as for light we fee that it is guilty of no tincture in it felf, and by how much it hath more or leffe of colour

lour accidentall, to much it doth fall thort of the perfection of its light. Light and darkneffe are at continuall strife, the prefence of the one caufeth the absence of the other. No sooner did that bleffed Spirit of light move upon the face of the waters of the great deep, but ftraight darkneffe affrighted with the all-awfull prefence of its glory fled away. No fooner doth the funne arife to runne its courfe, glorioufly fetting forth from under its pavilion, but ftraight the amazed fhades of darkeft nights flee all away. No fooner doth the Sunne of Righteoufneffe begin to dart his beams of glory into the horrid darkneffe of mans finfull heart, but ftraight this powerfull word, moving on the furface of this centre, begets a new creation, and fets up there a glory, by which through the qualities of carthly colours we may discover the excellency, of heavenly vertues. But the darkneffe of the heart all amazed at this fudden powerfull motion in this centre, ftraight forfakes its ftation, and fearfully fleeing leaves its habitation to the light. If then there be fuch a diftance betwixt light and darkneffe, that nothing may interpole for agreement, how shall we think they flould ever joyn by mixture in fubftantiall matters to produce varietie of colours. Since therefore there can be no agreement betwixt thefe two extremes, to make for the effecting of fuch diftinguifhing qualities as are colours ; then if from them they do proceed, they must be the fad effects of their contrary operations : fad I fay , becaufe light being oppressed by darknesse wains; and which is our grief, darkneffe can nothing be impayred, there being

being nothing worfe then it. As it is darkneffe it cannot be impayred, but as it is darkneffe extended, it may be, and is, and thall be coarctated.

The caufe of hardneffe in gemms.

The durities and hardneffe in gemms is caufed by the exact and perfect union of their pure well compacted matter, which is freed of its moifture by the power of heat, exhaling or extracting it, or of cold, compelling it by comprefilon. Aire maketh gemms friable, and subject to be broken with every touch : water doth posseffe them with a *mollities*, foftneffe and thinnesse of texture, and a tenderneffe of parts,

The hardest of all other genms is the Adamant, then the Topaz, then the orientall Chrysfolite; next the Saphire, Granate, Jacinth, then the Smiris, then the Fasper, Achate, Basaltes.

The fortest of all other gemms is the Opalus.

Perfpicuitie in gemms is a figne of their excellent union, and of the well compactedneffe of their matter; and from their well compactedneffe and exquifite union proceedeth their *durities* or hardneffe; which hardneffe doth beget in all ftones a fitneffe for politure, and an irrefiftible power againft fire; As doth appear by the *Adamant*, which becaufe of its hardneffe can fearce be injured by the power of the fierceft fire; and for this caufe it may be ufed fymbolically as a fignification of conftancy. The Bohemian *Granate* by reafon of its exquifite *durities* doth likewife fuffer little injury by fire.

21

The

۰.

Of pretious stones or Gemms in generall. The cause of the ponderousness of Gemms.

A Shardneffe in gemms is faid to proceed from their exact union, fo likewife this is fome caufe of their heavineffe & weightineffe : for thole gemms which are not well compacted and united, are light, porous, and full of levitie. Another caufe of the ponderofitie of gemms, is a Mercuriall fubftance which is contained in them; of thefe forts of gemms are all thole that do confift of a mineral matter. And for this caufe factitious gemms which are made of metalls, are heavier then any naturall gemms.

Of the adulteration of Gemms, and their difcoverie.

A Ny throughly transparent tinctured gemm what ever, may be adulterated by two Sapaires, or with two Crystalls, having a foyl betwixt them. But fuch duplicated gemms, which are tinctured either with a foyl of Maftick, or with other coloured foyls in their intermediate fpace, are thus ordinarily and ufually difcerned by Jewellers: They will take the gemm and put it upon their thumb nail, and then direct their fight betwixt the plain of the gemm and of their nail; and if the upper part of the gemm be white, and no colour be added (which lying hid under the fides of the cifta can there be perceived) then the upper part of the gemm will plainly appear white as it is, and fo it will difcover it felf to be an adulterated gemm in ftead of the naturall one. This is a very easie way to difcover factitious

tious gemms from naturall ones. But those factitious gemms which confift of many angles fitted for this purpole, by various fections, hollowings, and excavations, cannot fo eafily be perceived, becaufe the reflections from the angles, do give tincture from the foyl in every part of the fuperficies of the gemm. Another kind of ingenious fraud there is, by which gemms are adulterated, and that is when as cunning Artifts do excavate a gemm, as a white Saphire, or a Cryftall, in the lower part of it with a very finall foramen, and then infuse into it a drop of some transparent liquour, which being artificially done, will very excellently diffuse its colour through the bodie of the whole gemm : Thus the idea's of true Rubies, Saphires, Smaragdes are produc'd. There is another kind of way of fubtill fraud in gemms, when as cunning fophifticatours do macerate gemms in coloured or tinctured waters, or fo tincture them in fire, or by any other means, that the tincture or colour may enter the body of the gemm. These frauds can no otherwife be difcovered, but by taking the gemms out of their ciftis, enclofures, or fettings, and to taking a naked view of them with fall fight. As for other gemms which are diffembled with tinctured glaffe, thefe for the most part feem to have a pellicula or little film in their superficies, as if they were anointed with oyl, which is never to be found in true gemms. There are factitious gemms made of Cryftall, and of flints, and lead, which will be harder then the common glaffe, and transparent as Crystal; in the making of which, to tincture them, cunning artifts are wont to adde metalls to it, or tinctures, or E 2 colours

19

Whe of the file in the triall of generate

to the fire, by the operation of the heat upon them, will be produced a gemme fcarcely to be difcerned from the true genum, fave onely by the atomes in the middle of their bodie, and by those small bull e which are often cauled in them by the unequall working of the fire upon their matter, or by the extreme vehemencie of its heat. Of these kinds of factitious gemms there are fome to perfect, and free from the Imall bulle and atomes, as that they can no wayes be differned from the true gemms but by the ufe of the file ; for theie may be filed, the true ones cannot. except onely the Topaz and Smaragde : and by their gravitie, weight, and ponderofity; for these facitious ftones are much heavier then the true, as confifting of lead and metalls, which are very ponderous and weighty : and by their pining, dead, fading look, which if they be long beheld, do afford no pleafure to the eye by feeding it, whereas in true gemms there is alwayes a lively fplendour, which by reafon of the reflection of the feverall tables or fides of the fuperficies, gives it felf forth with the more fparkling delight. Another way of adulteration of gemms there is, very fubtill, and more excellent then any of the former, which is this, Cunning Chymifts will make a lapidifick water of mineralls, and then poure of it into waxen forms, which forms they will immerge for fome time in an indurative water, and thus produce a gemm not unlike to the true. Fide Anfelm. Boetinm lib. 1. c. de adulter. gem.

The

The way of making pretious flones in their enclofures appear fairer and larger then they truly are.

Here are other fubril frauds about gemms, by which Jewellers can make them feem much larger then they are : As if the inferiour part of the geinm which is included in the ciffus or fetting, doth confift of many fuperficies, they will render the gemin greater to fight then really and truly it is, by reation of their manifold reflections. Again', if there be any intermediate aire betwixt the fuperficies of the gemm, and its bracles or foyl, it will according to its proportion, render the gemm greater then otherwife it is ; if it be much, it will render it much bigger, becaufe (faith Boetius) here the aire doth fubire vices corporis, ac gemmas tanto crasiores, quanto ipfe eft, videri facit. Again , if pure untinctured glaffe or Cryftall, without any glutinofity, be placed in fuch an intermediate space, it will even as the intermediate aire, render the gemm much greater then it is. If also colour be added in the conjunction of ftones, with a lacryma or guttula, or a drop of mastick, it will do the fame : or if the glaffe or Crystall be tinctured or coloured with the colour of the gemm, it will not onely render it greater, but with more tincture alfo.

E 3

Øſ

Hfe of foyls sinflures and brafter. Of pretious stones or Gemms in generall.

Of the foyls tinetures or bracter.

The use of foyls tinctures and bratter are to administer beauty to the gemme, for this purpose Jewellers are wont to illine or anoint the inferior fuperficies of the gemm with a perspicuous colour; at other times to place under them a bratter or foyl; or a splendent tincture, which is made after this manner. Take one guttula or grain of massive upon the point of an iron, heat it in the fire till it begin to melt, then separate the dark obscure part of it from its perspicuous part, by the pressure of your singer; then cast away that, and use this. To adde beauty and lustre of tincture to stones, some are wont to use this penetrating water.

Aqua gemmas penetrans.

Aqua gemmas penetrans fit ex Terebinthina & aqua vita, quibus adde colorem ex metallis extractum; diffolvatur in aqua urine ftillatitia, & color perspicuus extrabatur per alembicum; & sic sit color. In this water macerate your crystall for some hours, and if the water be first warmed, the crystall will because of its softnesse easily receive in the tincture. For the making of this water to produce a red colour, erocus Martis must be used : to produce a green colour, arugo: to produce a skie colour, Luna, Sal armoniack, and aqua fortis: to produce a blue colour arugo, and lapis lazuli. Boetius p. 32.

To

To help the foftneffe of gemms.

The mollities of gemms, or their foftneffe, which is contracted by continuance of time, may be thus helpt. Make a cifta, or a fetting of pafte made of fine floure, then infold the gemm in two or three papers; and then cover it over with its papers on every fide, in the fetting of pafte, with crocus Martis; then clofe up the fetting with pafte, and fet it into an oven with bread, and fo let it fland for fix houres after the bread is drawn, and it will recover its prifine durities, or hardneffe. For the colouring of cryftall Baptifta Porta doth advife this.

To colour cryftall that it may refemble gemms with colour.

R. Partes stibii fex, auripigmenti partes quatuor, ar-Jenici & crystalli partes tres, sulphuris partes tres, tutie partes duas, fiat pulvis tenuisimus ac olla indatur, fuspende in hoc frustulam crystalli, vel in aneis pilis inclusam, vel nudam immerge in hoc pulvere, & ità opponantur igni ut quaternis vel quinis horis excandefcant, led fine follium flatu, ne liquefcant, vel in partes distiliant: you may at your pleasure take a little bit out and put it in again, till it doth answer your expectation : in taking this from the fire, you muft beware of over fudden cooling of it, left it cleave and break. If you would have the colour of a Fr cinth , you must remove them sooner from the fire: if a purple colour you muft let them remain longer on the fire. The

Of pretious stones or Gemms in generall. The manner of taking away the colours of gemms naturally coloured.

24

The Jewellers have also wayes to take away the colours of gemms naturally coloured, as of the Amethyst, Granate, and Topaz. and this they can do, either wholly or in part, wholly, by illining or anointing it over with creta, or chalk, and then committing it to the fire; In part, by anointing onely that part from which you would take the wincture or colour, and then exposing it to the fire; so you may make a gemm partly a Diamond, or partly a Saphire: or of a Ruby, partly a Ruby, and partly a Diamond.

For the making of factitious gemms with their perfect tincture, Artifts are wont to do this; they will calcine *filices* and *topatius* even as cryftall; then they will adde a colour, and fo make *paftam ad gemmas*: thus for the making of a *Smaragde*, they will ealcine *filices* and *topatius*, and for the colour adde *minium* and alfo *verdegreace*, and fo make a pafte for a *Smaragde*. And for a *facinth* they will adde *cernffe* and *crocus Martis:* for a *Chryfolite, minium* and *cernffe*. For a *Saphire, Zaphura*, or *Lapis lazuli*, or elfe *Sal Armoniacum* and *Argentum:* and for a *Diamond*, *Stannum:* for a *Ruby* in like manner. Boetius *l.* 1. *p.* 33.

Artificiall stones.

A Rtificers are wont to make artificiall marbles after this manner, R. gyplum, calcem, falem, fanguinem

25

fanguinem bovinum, pulverem lapidum, frustulas marmorum vel fassidum, cum aceto, vino, cervisia vel lačte, vel ejus sero misce bene, & in pultem redigantur, ut in mensam vel in columnas fundi posint. The various colour being added, this substance must be agitated and stirred up and down with a rod, that the veins may the better be disposed for a marble or statue, and when this is throughly dry cum smegmate vel oleo, it will receive an excellent politure.

Foyls and Bratter.

Efides this tincturing of the fubftance of the Dgemm, there is an use of foyls and bratter, which Jewellers have for the fetting off of the beauty of diaphanous and transparent ftones; and the use of these is very necessary; for whatloever diaphanous gemms are included in their cyftis, or fettings and enclofures of gold, as in rings or ouches, they fend forth no rayes, or fplendour, unleffe they have under them a bractea, leaf, or foyl, which may instar speculi repercusse and reverberate the light, and by this means delight the eye with rayes and fparklings. For this purpole it is that brattee and metallick foyls were invented, which together with the repercuffion of the light which they make, do also augment the tincture of the gemm; and by their various colours, by which for this purpole they are tinctured, they do quicken and revive the fading diluted colour of the gemm. These bratter or foyls, are made either ex foliis aris, suri, vel argenti; then they are wont to prepare these by hanging them in threads, F

threads in a furnace made for the fame purpofe, that fo they may be tinctured with the vapour of that which being burned in the lower part of the furnace, doth alcend for that purpofe; thus for a green foyl they are wont to burn green feathers in the lower part of the furnace, which by their vapour will tincture the foyl with a green colour : for to tincture the foyl with a blue colour, they are wont to burn blue feathers: for an emerauld colour, they are wont to burn the leaves of box after the fame manner: and for a Ruby colour fearlet wool, or fearlet flocks. So Baptifta Porta *lib. 6. Mag. Nat.*

The way of polishing and engraving pretious stones.

The engraving and polifhing of pretious ftones, doth require, that it may be aptly done, a fitneile, and preparedneffe in the ftones; for this purpole, a *Falper*, Agate, or Marble may be fitted by a whetftone or grindftone, on which they are first to be whetted or ground, and then that they may be brought into a more exact form, they must be rubbed or ground with the groffe powder of a Smiris upon an orbem ftanneum, after which they do give them a fplendour by polifhing them creta tenuifsima or Argilla, that is, with terra Tripolitana.

The Diamond alone becaufe of its hardneffe can onely by its own powder be formed by grinding. Which powder is also used for the more speedy excavating

27

cavating and forming of other gemms by grinding them with it: for this purpole, there mult be a little orb of iron which may eafily be turned up and down, which iron orb by its fwift motion and continuall rotation or turning, doth forceably rub the powder of the Smiris or Diamond againft the gemm for the engraving of it, and fo doth by little and little excavate it. Marbles and other ftones may by this iron or fteel orb, alone without either of the powders, be without fear and danger of breaking excavated 3 but gemmes cannot. Boetius *lib. 1. pag.* 35, 36.

A ftone for hardneffe next to the Diamond is the Smiris, the powder of which is used as the powder of the Diamond in the forming and fitting of ftones for politure and engraving; which being formed and polifhed, may be thus engraven, either with letters or forms. Cover the polifhed ftone with Seve or with thin wax, then take an iron pencill and engrave in the wax, even to the very ftone, what letters or forms you pleafe, which being done, poure 4qua frgia, or aqua regia, or aqua fortis, into those places where by engraving you have taken away the wax with your pencil, thus let the ftone reft for a day, and the aqua ftygia by eating into the ftone will en- grave that part of the ftone from whence the wax was taken away, and the reft of the gemme which is covered with the wax vvill remain vvhole and untoucht.

Fa-

Faculties of Gemms.

Some there are that do deny gemms the proper grace of their naturall faculties, but furely this poffetion doth dispoffetie them of their intellectuall guide of reafon, or elfe by the onely elementary confitution they would have been informed, that fuch pure matter could not be without their vertues, nor thefe forms more then others want their vires; fince that there are virtuall forms, reafon by experience every day confirmed doth convince us : Nor this elementary union fympathizingly concording to beget a glorious beauty, be without its quinta qualitas, the refult of the union of its elements wonderfully altered and diverfly inter fe mixtorum. Surely men of fuch opinions never dream'd of gratia parvis; but we know that God hath given every thing its proper grace: for Ineft fua gratia parvis, Ineft fua gloria gemmis, and Ineft fua fingulis propria virtus. Now as thefe who do denic the elements inter fe mixtis, their peculiar qualities, and their effence or quinta qualitas, which doth arife of their coalefcencie, as the refult of the union of their matter, do à fcopo nimis aberrare: fo on the other fide those do keep at no leffe a diftance from the truth, who do attribute to gemms that are naturall things, powers fupernaturall or above nature, as will appear in what follows.

Effects

Effects attributed to pretious ftones, which their nature is not capable of effecting.

COme do impute fuch vires to produce fuch ef-Tects to them, as these creatures cannot poffibly be capable of : It is impoffible that by the power of the naturall faculties, or elementary qualities of gemms or pretious ftones, any man fhould be made to walk or be invifible; though Albertus Magnus and other Lapidifts do attribute fuch a faculty as this on to the ftone called opthalmins. And as impoffible pie. it is that any ftone fhould be fo prevalent, by the power of any vertues which naturally it can be capable of, as to obfcure the Sunne, or darken his beams, which facultic Plinie and others do attribute to the Heliotrope, of which they fay, that if you put Heliotrope. it into water in a veffel oppoled to the Sunne, it will mutare fulgorem folis accedentem percusso fanguineo, and for this caule they call it is , folis verfionem. But fuch have been the errours of the great fearchers out of the fecrets of nature, as that they have attributed to inanimate creatures which are of the loweft orders of all natures productions, powers fupernaturall, and virus which their natures are not capable of knowing, and therefore they cannot poffibly produce fuch effects as they report of them: Such as are the making of men eloquent, or making Extraordinary of men poore; or the making of men acceptable, or effent of to be favoured, or rich, or fortunate, or fafe, or fe- gemme. cure. Yet are the ftrange transportations of fome F. 3 men

Opthalmin la-

men even at this day fuch, as that they will not let to affirm these things to be true in their experience, affirming that to be done by the naturall faculties of precious stones, in making men either favoured or accepted, or to be invisible, or to be fuddenly enricht, which being contrary to the workings of God with men, must necessarily be the work of the devil, to delude, and enfnare, and enthrall men by.

Strange things are reported of Lapidifts concerning the vertues of gemms, and of their ftrange changes upon feverall occafions: Of the Diamond which the high prieft wore in the breaft-plate of Judgement upon the Ephod, when he went into the *fanthum Sanfforum*, it is faid, That if the Jews had finned againft God, the Diamond would turn black.

Of an Emerauld Lapidifts fay, That it doth difcover adultery, and that where it accidentally meeteth with fuch perfons, it doth fuffer very strange changes and alterations.

Of the Turkey-ftone they fay, That it doth participate with all its mafters dangers, perils, and evils, and that it doth receive his injuries, and the harm of his blows, falls, and contufions into it felf. But those that think that any gemms or pretious ftones are fenfible of injuries, or affected with ftrange alterations, by a naturall difference with ftrange alterations, by a naturall difference with its betwixt them and unclean perfons, think much amiffe: for all gemms are materiall, mixt, naturall things, and therefore by their own proper qualities they can effect nothing elfe but naturall things: now to the effecting of all naturall things, whether the thing be effected by a gemm, or

or by any other thing, it is neceffary that there fhould be a connexion, or fome kind of knitting of its caule with the effect; but in the difcovering of finne by gemms, or in the gemms receiving its mafters injuries into it felf, there can be no fuch probable connexion of the caufe with the effect found : therefore fuch admirable effects cannot truly be faid to be the naturall effects of gemms. Nevertheleffe, though gemms as being materiall mixt bodies, cannot by their own proper power and faculties produce fuch admirable and fupernaturall things, as that we may fay that they are truly and abfolutely caufes of fuch effects; yet they may be faid to be continent caufes, if we grant that which fome affirm, namely, that oft-times they are the habitacles of damones and intelligences, which Johannes Langius in his epiftles calleth fyderum & orbium motores : and if we grant that gemms are habitacles for thefe, we need not doubt but thefe are those occult properties, which doproduce fo many ftrange effects as are imputed either to the interpolition, wearing, or carrying of gemms, to the deluding of the fenfes of men in the right understanding of the truth of the nature of gemms and pretious flones.

Langius his opinion of the generating of gemms.

Thefe intelligences, diment, or motores orbium, inhabiting under this concave orb of the Moon, and cooperating athereo fyderum calore & fpiritu, do (faith Fohannes Langius, epiftolis medicinalibus) without

out a femen, both by fea and land produce various effigies in rocks, in Conchylias, and likewife they do oft in their foorting frolicks, transform by the power of their own elaborations, flicks, boughs, trees, and plants, into ftones; and by a like admired Metamorpholis, they do procreate many ftrange births, fome of them to be admired for their originall, others for their shape. These are those that do possesse men with the ftrange effects of gemms, as if they were the true caufes of fuch effects; when indeed they are the unefpyed, and fecret productions of the hidden workings of these intelligences. Though Cardan, Albertus, Rueus and others do affirm that gemms are the caules of fuch effects, yet their affirmation in this kind must not be received as truth, because there is no kind of affinity, fimilitude, or proportion at all betwixt this kind of complexion, or betwixt this caule and this effect : for the effects of this kind are oft times more perfect then the caule. And yet the axiome is, perfectionem effectús contineri in caufa. But it cannot truly be fo fpoken of gemins and pretious ftones, the effects of which, by Lapidifts are faid to be, the making of men rich and eloquent, to preferve men from thunder and lightning, from plagues and difeafes, to move dreams, to procure fleep, to foretell things to come, to make men wife, to ftrengthen memory, to procure honours, to hinder fascinations and witchcrafts, to hinder flothfulneffe, to put courage into men, to keep men chafte, to increase friendship, to hinder difference and diffention, and to make men invifible, as is feigned by the Poet concerning Gyges ring, and affirmed

32

Extraordinary effects of

gemmif.

effirmed by Albertus and others concerning the ophthalmins lapis, and many other ftrange things there are affirined of them, and afcribed to them, which are contrary to the nature of gemms, and which they as they are materiall, mixt, inanimate bodies neither know nor can effect, by the proprieties and faculties of their own conftitutions : becaufe they being naturall caufes, can produce none other but naturall effects, fuch as are all the ordinary effects of gemms : that is, fuch effects as flow from their elementary matter, from their temper, form, and effences fuch as are the operations of hot and cold, and of all the first qualities, and all fuch accidents as do arife from the commixtion of the first qualities : fuch as are hardneffe, heavineffe, thickneffe, colour, and taft. These all are the naturall faculties of gemms, and there are the known effects of the union of their matter, and of the operation of the first qualities one upon another.

Supernaturall effects of ftones.

There may no doubt fupernaturall effects be wrought by gemms, and ftones, but not fuck as can properly be faid to be the effects of gemms or ftones, or of which gemms or ftones can be truly and abfolutely faid to be the caufes, but onely inftrumentall caufes. Such effects as thefe are wrought either by the power of God, or of the devil. What the firange effects wrought by ftones in the power of Satan are, will appeare by the furvey of the extraordinary effects of gemms and pretious ftones before mentioned. G The

The supernaturall effects of stones ascribed to God in holy writ, are fuch as the Lord God produced in the wilderneffe to manifest his power, and to make his name great in the fight of his people Ifrael; fuch was his bringing water out of the rock by the ftroke of Mofes rod upon it, Deut. 32. 13. The rock here was the inftrument by which this fupernaturall effect was wrought, but not the caufe of the effect of the flowing forth of water for the quenching of the thirft of Ifrael, for in truth none other effectuall efficient caufe there was of this effect, but onely Gods holy Spirit working in and by the rock, as by its inftrument, conduit, or emiffary, that to it might wonderfully fend forth waters of its own springing up, as from a fountain to re-fresh the drought of Israel in a dry and barren wilderneffe.

That we may not be miftaken in the effects of creatures, it is neceffary that thefe things (hould be known.

1. VV Hat are the caufes of effects. 2. How to judge of these caufes, whether they be true or falle, whether they be supernaturall or naturall caufes, divine or diabolick caufes. 3. How many kinds of effects from all caufes may be found in the whole Universe.

The .

The caufes of all effects.

 The caufes of all effects are either fupernaturall or naturall; they are fuch caufes as are either truly and abfolutely caufes, or caufes falfly fo called; or elfe they are manifeft divine caufes, or diabolick feeming divine caufes : all which may be comprehended under the two firft heads of fupernaturall and naturall caufes.

I I. That we may judge of these causes whether they be supernaturall or naturall, divine or diabolick, true or false: these following rules must be obferved.

Rules.

Supernaturall caufes they may be taken to be,

 If it be manifelt that the effect doth never follow the caufe, or that it followeth it by accident.

2. If wife underftanding judicious men, who have the ufe and experience of things, do upon the fuppolition of ordinary effects, deny that which is thought to be the caufe, to be truly the caufe.

3. If by comparing the thing with other caufes which are known, the manner of applying of it be very different, involved, and intricate.

4. If the thing have no affinity with its effect, as here, when Arbor dicitur producere bovem.

5. If the caufe doth produce the effect *feparatim*, and without any conjunction of other caufes, which have in them a power of producing.

6. If the caule doth produce an effect to fome G 2 end

end to which properly the effect doth not belong.

 If such an effect from such a caule do never again happen, notwithstanding the remaining or existing of some or of all the same conditions.

Rules è regione.

Naturall caufes they are taken to be,

36

 If it be manifeft that the effect doth really follow the caule, and not by accident.

 If prudent pious men do upon the fuppofitions of ordinary effects according to their experience, in the ufe of things, not deny that which is taken to be the caufe, to be truly the caufe.

 If the thing effected by fuch a caufe, being compared with known caufes, doth not in its manner of applying differ, or is not involved, or intricate.

4. If the caufe have affinity with its effect, that is, if it do produce fuch an effect as is meet for fuch a caufe to produce.

5. If the caufe doth produce the effect not *fe-paratim*, but by the conjunction of other ordinary caufes, which are endued with power and do utually joyn together for the producing of fuch or fuch an effect.

 If the caule doth produce an effect for the fame end to which properly the effect doth belong.

7. If that the fame conditions exifting, the fame caute doth produce the fame effects.

Whether

Of pretious stones or Gemms in generall. Whether the cause be Divine or Diabolick, true or false, it will thus appear.

What ever things there are that are truly called natural, if they undergo or fuffer an impulfion into various and divers parts, indeterminately and confufedly, they cannot be faid to be otherwite moved, then by an extrinfick power of impulfion, which power if it be not open and manifeft, muft of neceffitie have an occult and fecret fpiritual mover, which can be none other but either God or the devil, either good or bad angels.

Upon there grounds it may be concluded, that the motion of the ring in which the Turkey-ftone is fer, by the pulfation of which (it being hung by a thread perpendicularly in the midft of a glaffe) againft the fides of the glaffe, the houres are fpontaneoufly indicated 3 it may (I fay) be concluded, that if this pulfation by which the houres are indicated or thewed, be not caufed by the motion of the hand of the perfon that holds the ftring, to which the ring is faftened (quod puto, faith Boetius,) then that this motion hath its perfection from the power and help of the devil.

Gemms and pretious ftones are onely naturall caufes of their effects, and for this caufe the effects of them can be onely naturall, and fuch as are alwayes reall effects, and never intentionall; and materiall effects and feldome fpirituall (*viz.*) then onely when fuch effects are effected by fome mean or other, which may more truly be determined to be a caufe then the gemm it felf.

G 3

What

What we have determined concerning the *Twr-choyfe*, the fame (upon the fame ground) we may determine and conclude concerning those gemms, which are faid to work ftrange effects by the power of celeftiall figures engraven on them: for all fuch celeftiall figures are nothing elfe but fictitious and imaginary things, and no reall entities at all 3 and therefore cannot be capable of any power to do any fuch ftrange effects: neither have fuch figures, or can they have, any conveniencie or agreement at all with things here below, for the producing of any effects in them, or by them.

Whether the caufe of this or that effect be the true caufe of it or no, will appear by thefe things.

Rules.

1. If the cause be fuch as doth in no kind repugne or contradict the effect. Such causes as these are all those that have in themselves the perfection of the effect, either virtually or formally.

2. If the caufe do act within the certain limits or bounds *alicujus fpatii*, together with all fuch things as are neceffary to produce fuch an effect. And the effect doth upon this working of the caufe, without any prejudices to the contrary, or interceding impediments, follow in its determined time, according as the caufe within the determined bounds of its fpace is applyed, to produce this or that effect fooner or later. 2. If

 If the caufe applyed have alwayes the fame power and force, and be free from all superstition, and every suspition thereof.

4. If that the caufe being taken away, the effect (notwithftanding all other things and circumftances remain) doth not, or cannot follow.

111. That we may not be miftaken in the effects of creatures, it is neceffary to be known, How many kinds of effects from all caules may be found in the whole univerfe.

Such effects as are to be found in the world are thefe:

Firft, Effects which are in their perfection above all the power of naturall caufes : For example fake, 1. No naturall caufe can feparate the heat from the fire, nor can any naturall caufe make fire to barn without heat. 2. It is above the power of a naturall caufe to make a man invifible: no naturall caufe can effect this, becaufe man is an opake or an obfcure body, and fuch a body as hath no perfpicuity or transparency at all in it : and therefore it cannot poffibly be, that it should be made inconfpicuous or difapparent without fome prefent impediment. *Boet*.

Secondly, Effects which do not exceed the power of naturall caufes, but yet are above the mean which naturall caufes do ufe, to produce fuch effects according to the prefcript rule, and order of nature. Such an effect is this which followeth: The Saviour ofthe world was born of the Virgin Mary, as it is naturall for a man to be born of a woman: but here, the mean and manner of begetting, and of conception is fupernaturall, and above all the power of naturall

rall caufes: for here the conception and manner of begetting was altogether without the coition and congreifion of man, which effect could be no otherwife caufed then by a fupernaturall power; namely by the power of God, who did wonderfully effect the conception and birth of Chrift in the wombe of the Virgin, by the power of his Holy Spirit. Thefe two firft kinds of effects which have been and may be found in the world, Boetius (*l.* 1. *p.* 45.) faith, cannot poffibly be brought to paffe, but by the power of God, or of the devil, God permitting.

Thirdly, Effects which do not exceed the power of naturall caufes, but yet the caufes applyed for the producing of thefe effects do not keep the ordinary mean for the producing of them. Such an effect is this of Chymiftry, when as by chymicall art gold is made of filver: And fuch an effect is this which is fo oft practifed in natures orchards and gardens, where when as nature by her own work doth produce the feverall fpecies of fruits from their own proper and peculiar originalls, art doth as it were force and violate her to contradict her law,rule, and order, by infitions and inoculations: and by this means we may oft times fee the fruitfulleft and beft trees, bearing fruits of other flocks then their own.

Fourthly, Effects which do depend upon naturall caules, which obferve and keep the ordinary mean which are to be applyed for the producing of fuch and fuch effects. Such an effect as this it is, when as the rain is generated by the afcending up of vapours, and when ice is diffolved into water by the power of the heat of the Sunne; and when man is generated of

of man and woman, which is natures ordinary way for generation.

These are the effects which are found in the world, the fourth and last kind of which are purely naturall; which that they may be really (0, they do require divers conditions.

Conditions to make effects truly naturall.

 That an effect may be truly naturall, it is required, that there should be some subject prefent, which may receive the effect from its efficient cause.

2. It is required, that there fhould be a certain latitude or diftance betwixt the efficient caufe, and the fubject out of which the effect is to be produced, beyond which diftance or limit, the effect cannot at all be produced; this will appear by this folary example. The funne whileft it hath its refidence in *Tropico Auftrali*, or in the Tropick of *Capricorn*, cannot fo warm the regions and countreys that are fituate about the Artick pole, as it doth warm them when it hath its refidence in the Tropick of *Cancer*.

 That an effect may be naturall, it is required, that the efficient caule or immediate agent be not hindred in its action upon its fubject, and penetration of its fubject, by fome other interpoling or intermediating body.

. .4. It is required, that there thould be a full fpace betwixt the caufe and the effect, that is, fpatium continuum & conjunctium, that fo naturall things may in femutud agere, and thus obtain their perfection.

5. That an effect may be naturall it is required,

.

that

that the medium or mean which is betwixt the caufe and the fubject, be aptly and fitly difpofed to receive the vertue of the agent or efficient, for elfe it is impoffible, notwithftanding the concurrency of all other things together, that any naturall effects fhould univerfally follow.

This for the prefent as concerning the nature and vertues of gemms and pretious ftones in generall. It followeth that we fhould make progrefic in our inquiries and difcoveries of every gemme and pretious ftone in particular.

1. 10

Of the division of Gemms.

In the former treatile we have fpoken concerning the caules, natures, and effects of gemins in generall. In what followeth, we shall according to Anfelmus Boetius shew how they are divided, and how particularly distinguished according to their severall species. The division which he maketh of gemms or stones is this.

Division of stones or gemms.

Stones or gemms are either 1. Small. or, 2. Great.

Small ones are either 1. Rare. or, 2. Common.

The Rare and excellent ones are either 1. Hard. or, 2. Soft.

1. The finall hard ones are either 1. Fair. or, 2. of an evil Colour.

The Fair ones, are either 1. wholly fhaddowed as the Turky frome, and the Chameus. or, 2. partly fhaddowed, as the Sardonyx, the Aftroites, the Leucofapphirus, and the Opalus.

Again, the Fair ones are transparent either 1 . with Colour. or, 2. without Colour.

1. The Fair ones transparent with Colour are the facinth, Beryll, Ruby, Prasius, Rubicell, Chrysoprassius, Spinell, Granat, Amandine, Chrysolite, Ballasse, Carbuncle, Saphire, Emerauld, Gemma Solis, Almandine.

2. Fair ones transparent without Colour are Diamonds. H 2 The

Of the division of Gemms.

The small hard stones, which are rare and pretious though of an evil Colour, are these, the Pantarbe, Brontia, Umbria, Dracontia, Ætite, Lapis palumbellus, Chelidonius, and the Snake-stone, or Egge.

Secondly, The pretious, fmall, rare and forr ftones are either 1. Fair. or, 2. of an evil Colour.

1. Fair, first in Colour, as the Pearl, Bezoar, Molochite.

2. In Figure, as the Oculus Cati, Gloßopetra, Umbilieus Marians, Lapis Judaieus and the Trochite.

Secondly, The imall, rare and foft ftones of an evil Colour, are the Morechibus, and the Lapis Caymans, Enorchis, Lapis Cevar, Lapis Manualis, Lapis Renalis, Lapis Porcinus, Lapis Anguium, Enhydres, Callimns, Lapis Malacenfis, Lapis Manatus, Lapis Hyftericus, Lapis Tuberonum, Lapis Engolda, and the Toad ftone.

The finall common fronces are either 1. Hard. or, 2. Soft.

Hard first, as the Briftol diamonds, or the Pfeudodiamond of Hungary.

Or Soft fecondly, as the Lapis fellis, Oculi Cancri, Lapis Spongie, Lapis Limacis, Lapis Carpionum, and Lapis Perca.

The Great flones are likewife 1. either Rare, Hard, Fair and fhaddowed. or, 2. Rare, Hard, Fair and transparent.

1. Of the first kind are the Porphyrite, Heliotrope, Smaragdite, Lapis Lazali, Agate, Corall, Ophyte, Cornu Ammonis.

2. Of the other kind are the Amethyst, Topaz, and the

Of the division of Gemms.

the Smaragdo prasius, which do all partake of tinfture or colour; and the Crysfall, and the Bohemian Diamond, which are diaphanous without colour.

Again, the rare hard ftones are, 1. Some of them of an evil colour, as the Steatite, Encost, Stalagmite, Onyx, Ceraunia, Basaltes, Smiris, Dastylus Ideus, Osifragus, Stalastite, Lydius, Lapis Nephriticus, Bloudstone, Geodes, Loadstone, Hephestite, Hysterapetra.

2. Again, of the great and rare ftones, fome are 1. foft, and fair (1. either in colour, 2. or figure,) or 2. foft and evil coloured.

In colour, first; as the Specularis, Alabaster, Amber, Lapis Armenus.

In figure, fecondly; as Amites, and Stellaris.

Thole that are foft and evil coloured, are the Afius, Samius, Ageratus, Melitites, Gagate, Porus, Schyftus, Thyites, Amiantus, Galacitites, Magargenteus, Hematite, Phrygius, Calamita Alba, Fangifer.

Again, there are common great ftones which are 1. either hard, fair, and beautifull; or, 2. hard, and evil coloured.

First, the hard, fair, and beautifull stones of magnitude are the Marble. Secondly, common, hard, evil coloured stones, are the Whetstone, Fyrite, the common stone, the Flint.

Soft ftones of magnitude are Gypfum, Pumeife, Lythanthrax, Talcum, Scifilis.

This is the generall division of gemms and ftones, according to Boetius. Now of ftones in particular, and of their generall species.

H₃ The

.

The first part of the Lapidarie. Of Gemms in particular.

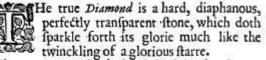
Of diaphanous and whole transparent Gemms.

CHAP. I.

Of the Diamond.

Defeription of the flone.

4.



The true Diamond is the hardeft of all other ftones, without colour, like unto pure water transparent: and if it have any yellowneffe or blackneffe, it is a fault in it. This property it hath, that it will fnatch colour and apply it and unite it to it felf; and thus will it caft forth at a great diftance its lively fining rayes, fo that no other jewell can sparkle as it will. By this excellent emission of its rayes or beams, or by this generous sparkling forth of its glory, do the most judicious Jewellers diftinguish the true Diamond, from those of baftard kinds.

Of its tincture or foyl.

The tincture, foyl, or colour for a true Diamond is thus made : R. pure maftick and a fmall quan-

Chap. 1. Of the DIAMOND.

quantitie of ivory, burnt black, and finely powdred; mix it according to art, then differed a finall portion of it, and fitly difpole of it for your foyl or tineture.

Of the adulteration of the Diamond.

True Diamond may be adulterated or counterfeited with a Saphire, or with an orientall Amethyft, or with a Topaze, or with a Chryfolite, and by all ftones that are hard and transparent, and which may be deprived of colour. The colour of those gemms which are fit for this ufe, may by the heat of fire be thus taken away : R. calx viva, and the filings of fteel; bury the ftone in them, or in either of them, then overwhelm them wih a fire at fome diftance fro them, that the ftone by degrees may grow hot; then increase the fire, and the colour will vanish. Jewellers and judicious artifts well know in what fpace of time, by the continuance of this great heat, any fuch excellent gemms may be deprived of all their colours which colour of the gemm, to foon as they do conceive it is vanisht by the power of the heat, then do they extinguish the fire by degrees, till there be no more heat left. And if by this first operation it be not perfectly deprived of all its colour, then the fame work muft again be begun, and carried on as before by feverall degrees of heat : and if need be, it may be iterated : ever observing this, that as it must be heated by a graduall increase of the fire, fo likewife by a graduall decreafe of the heat the fire must be extinguisht : for the over-fudden heating or Caution: over-fudden cooling of the ftone may caufe a crack

İR

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

in it, and fo rob the ftone of the glory of its beautie and value, and the artift of his hopes by fruftrating him of his endeavours.

Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he faw a Topaz in this manner changed, (which is better then an other ftone for this purpole becaule of its hardneffe) and it was in weight feven Ceratia, that is, twenty eight grains, which was valued at three hundred Florens, or Crowns.

Of the names of it.

In Hebrew it jahalom, that is, Adamas: as Exod. 28. 18. it is the third ftone of the fecond row of ftones that was fet in the Ephod. 'Addµas cometh of the vetb detaide, that is, domo, to tame, hence by the exposition of S. Hierome adamas doth fignifie indomitum. And well may it fo do, for neither fire nor iron can defiroy its glory, or leffen its vertue. In Arabick it is called Hagar fabedhig, and Almatz. In Dutch ein Dhemath, Demanth, and Adamant-ftein, and Adamant. In Italian and Spanith Diamante. In French Diamant. Of the natives where it is found Iraa. In the Malayan language it is called Itam.

The kinds of it.

There are feven kinds of Diamonds.

1. An Indian one, which hath fome affinitie with Cryftall. This is turbinated into an edge with a fmoothneffe of fix fides, and it is fometimes found in the bigneffe of a filberd; but this is not found growing in gold.

2. An

2. An Arabian one: this also doth not grow in gold: this is fomewhat leffe, but like unto the former. Neither of these (faith Pliny) can be hurt by anvile *Plin. cap. 4.* and hammer, because of their irrefistibility; for being fmore they flic away unhurt.

3. A Chencrean one, which B found in the bigneffe of Millet feed.

 A Macedonian one, which is found in gold like unto a Cucumer feed.

5. A Cyprian one, enclining to an aerie colour, very efficacious in Phyfick.

6. The fixth is called *Sideritis*, from the fplendor of fteel: it is of greater weight then the reft, but unlike in nature: This may be broken like the Cyprian one, and cut with an other *Diamond*. Of these we may reade in Plinie.

7. The feventh kind are either round or fix-cornered. Of thefe fome are harder then others, and fome fofter. Thefe have their names from the places in which they are found : hence fome of them are called Bohemian ones, fome Armenian ones, fome English, Scottish, and Hungarian Diamonds. Of thefe kinds the cornered ones are the foftest, and not much better then Crystall : The round ones are like unto flints, but farre harder, and thefe have the fplendour of the orientall ones : But thefe, as faith Boetius, can no wife be taken for the true ones, because they do not receive into themselves the tincture. To thefe we may referre the Cyprian ones, and Macedonian ones.

The orientall ones are diftinguisht from the place where they are found.

I

of

Of the places where they are found.

The places in which they are found are thefe.

In Bifnager a Province of the East Indies there are two or three rocks which bring forth Diamonds, fometimes exceeding the weight of two drachmes a foruple and eight grains.

In Decan a Province of India there is another rock which is called The old Rock: the Diamonds which are here found are called Diamonds of the old Rock : they are finall, but very good, naturally polifht, and of great price.

In Tanian in Malacea there is a rock which bringeth forth Diamonds, which are also called Diamonds of the old Rock : these are small, but of great esteem, and more ponderous then the others.

Monardus writeth, that he faw Diamonds in Bifnager that weighed 140 ceratia, and every ceratium is foure grains. The greater ones are found in the lower part of the rock, the finaller ones in the upper part of the rock: when the upper part of the mine is exhaufted, after two years, new Diamonds are brought forth and perfected; fo faith Boetius. These are never found in Crystall, as Plinie thought.

Of the properties, qualities, and faculties of the Diamond.

A True Diamond is fo farre from being hurt by being in the fire fome dayes, that it will grow better for it, and the more fair. Plinie faith, that a true Diamond cannot be hurt by the force of hammer and

Chap. 1. Of the DIAMOND.

and anvil : other Diamonds experience teacheth us may be brought into broken pieces, and into a fine impalpable powder, by the frequent ftrokes of an hammer.

The Ancients have had a very high efteem of this Andrew Bacftone, infomuch as they have thought it to be endu- Nat. genmar. ed with divine vertues; and fuch, as that if it were but worn included in a ring, or carried about a body neare his heart, it could affwage the fury of his enemies, and expell vain fears from his heart, preferve from fwooning, drive away the vanity of dreams, and the terrours of the night, and fruftrate all the maligne contagious power of poyfons. It is reported of it that it is endued with fuch a faculty, as that if it be in place with a Load-ftone, it bindeth up all its power, and hindereth all its attractive vertue.

If a true Diamond be put upon the head of a woman without her knowledge, it will make her in her fleep, if the be faithfull to her husband, to caft her felf into his embraces; but if the be an adultereffe to turn away from him. It hath been by the Ancients efteemed powerfull for the driving away of Lemures, Incubes, and Succubes ; and for the hindring of contentions, and to beget in men courage, magnanimitie, and ftout-heartedneffe, as appeareth by Serapius, Serapius, L. and by Evaces in his Lapidary. Rulandus, Carda- subedbig. nus, Garcias have all written very much concerning these vertues, to which Authours I referre the courteous Readers for their further fatisfaction, till better opportunities shall give me leave to make a further difcovery of what may be fpoken concerning it.

I 2

Of

Of the dignities and value of it.

T is of effeem for that it hath been of facred ufe; what was the facred ufe of it may be read in the book of Exodus, where we find it to be one of those excellent ftones which was to have a place in one of those foure rows of ouches of gold fet in their feverall orders upon the breaft-plate of Judgement, upon the Ephod of the High-prieft. It is of effeem for its own irrefiftible hardneffe, and for the puritie of its perfect glory, in which it doth excell all other gemms of price, and ftones of worth.

A well polifit *Diamond* without fault, of the weight of a pepper-corn, is worth ten Florens or Crowns, Boetius pag. 63. If a pointed *Diamond* be fitly faftened in any convenient thing that a man may hold it withall, he may not onely cut glaffe with it, but also penetrate arms with it, as faith the fame Authour.

There is a proverbiall use of it, which is taken from its hardnesse, and applyed either to animate or inanimate things: of this use we may read in Statius, Hesiode, and Horace. A main use of it there is in the way of Symboles and Emblems: for by it is figured innocencie, constancie, and fortitude.

The forms into which most commonly it is cut, is a Tablet, which confisteth of one plain upper Table, and foure latterall Tables, two of which are wont to be longer then the other two, that they may make the just proportion of the upper Table, and fuch a Tablet as this, Boetius faith, is of form most perfect: a Diamond thus cut weighing one Ceratium or

Starius lib. 1. Hefiod. I. 1. Horaz. 1. & 3. carm.

Exed. 18. 18.

Chap. I. Of the DIAMOND.

or foure grains, is worth fiftie Ducats or Crowns. Boetius pag. 64.

They are also cut in Pyramidall forms, with Quadrangles, but these are of leffe value then the Tablets. The finallest of these best *Diamonds* are valued at very high prices, the biggest are of infinite value.

Cardanus in his book *de fubtilitatibus*, maketh *Cardan.de* mention of a *Diamond* that is at Antwerp, which *fubtil.lib.7*. wanteth one fcruple of the weight of an ounce, and is valued at the worth of an hundred and fifty thoufand Crowns.

The fhivers and duft of a good, perfect, true Diamond are of admirable vertue, and of very great worth, efteem and value : for by their hardneffe they do divide all gemms : in the engravings of all other gemms they are not onely profitable but neceffarie; for what-ever pretious ftones have an excellent hardneffe joyned with their glorie, puritie, and beautie, they will want the help of thefe, or they will not eafily be either cut, graven, or polifit.

1.3

Óf

Part I.

Of Gemms in particular.

C H A P. II. Of the Carbuncle or Ruby.

Deferittion of the flone. The Carbuncle is a pretious from or gemme, which for its innate glory containeth within it felf the refemblance of a flame of fire.

The true Carbuncle or Ruby is a transparent jewell of the colour of pure vermilion or crimfon; by how much the more fiery it doth appear in its extreinity, fo much the better it is; if it have any yellowneffe in it, it is of the kinds of Granates, or Hyacinths: from its excellent flame it is diffinguished from other gemms which have like reprefentations and refemblances; a Carbuncle is nothing elfe but a great Rubine, and a great Rubine is thought worthy of the name of a Carbuncle; if a Rubine be found fo bigge as that it may weigh twenty Ceratia, that is a drachme and a fcruple, then may it worthily be called by the name of a Carbuncle. Ludovicus Vartomannus a Romane, reporteth that the king of Pege a city in India, had a Carbuncle of fo great a magnitude and fplendour, that by the clear light of it, he might in a dark place be feen, even as if the room or place had been illustrated by the sunne beams.

Of its tineture or foyl.

His though it be a very glorious ftone and of excellent beauty, yet a foyl is used to it, as to all other gemms of transparency & perspicuity. The foyl is either made of tinctured Mastick, or of a dyed

Chap. 2. Of the CARBUNCLE.

dyed vitreous fubstance, or elfe a red gold foyl is uted about it.

Of its Adulteration.

T may be adulterated by a *Rubine* of a very dilute redneffe, by putting a red gold foyl tincture, or colour under it, or by putting fome fplendent glaffe dyed with a red colour under it; And thus without diligent caution it may be taken for a true jewell, and the rather becaufe all are helpt with a foyl. Another way of its adulteration is by a white *Saphire*, or a *Cryftall*, or a *Topaz*, or an ordinary *Diamond*, with a red gold foyl placed under it, in its enclofing, either in ouch or ring. Another way they have of adulterating of it, and that is, by glewing two fair *Cryftals* together with a little maftick tinctured with a red or crimfon colour: In this manner I have feen two pieces of *Cryftall* fo glewed together, as that they being once fet with a foyl, they could hardly be different from a true *Ruby*.

The adulteration of this gemm may be thus difcovered, First by the want of sparkling and fending forth of lively rayes. Then by bringing the gemm to the triall of the file. A true *Rubie* will endure the file; but a factitious stone, or a fost counterfeited adulterated stone will not. Another way of diferning the falshood will be this: take the jewell you sufficient, and direct your eye from the verge or margine of its inclosure, through the gemm unto the opposite fide of its enclosure; and if it confiss of two-parts with a tinctured foyl betwixt, you will easily

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

eafily perceive the upper part to be void of colour, from whence you may gather that it doth receive its glory from the foyl. Such Artificiall angles and corners will jewellers cut and excavate in the bottome of foft transparent ftones (as I have feen) that by the manifold reflection of these lower *fuperficies*, into every part of the uppermost *fuperficies* of the jewell, a skilfull jeweller shall hardly perceive their craft.

There is an adulteration of the *Ruby* with boiled orpement, but these are fit for nothing else but ftatues, of this mention is made in *Baptista Porta* in his *Magia*. lib. de gem.

Of its Names.

N Hebrew □ Pro Barakath, that is, Carbunculus, vel Pyropus, the Hebrew word cometh of the verb Pro barak, which fignifieth fulgurare, and indeed this ftone doth caft forth the glory of its fplendour and its fparklings like lightning. Of the Greeks it is called arcras from the fplendour which it hath in its felf like unto a fire-coal : hence also in Latine it is called Carbunculus: it is also called Pyropus, from the Greek word we which fignifieth fire, and Apyrausta, quod ignem fentire non videatur. In Latine, Carbunculus. In Germane, ein Rubyn. In Italian, Un Rubino, Carbunculo. In French, escar boucle. In Spanish, el carvoncol piedra. In English, Carbuncule.

The

Chap. 2. Of the CARBUNCLE.

The kinds of it.

Here are divers kinds of it as the Rubine, Granat, Almandine, Red Hyacinth, which all are to be thewed in order as followeth.

Of the places wherein they are found.

The best of these are found in the Isleand cal-led Zeilan, some small ones are found in Coria, Calecut, Cambaya, Bifnager; there are excellent ones found in the River Pegu, the inhabitants there try them with their mouths and tongues: the colder and harder they are, the better they are; they grow in a certain ftony matrix of a rofie colour, which if it be transparent is called Balafium Rubinum; for Hoc ell, Palthe most part it is found in the same mine where the lation. Saphire is found : and according to the varietie of its nourifhment it is found of a mixt colour.

Boetius faith that Rodolphus the fecond the Em- Anfelan. Zieperour had one of the bigneffe of a fmall hens egg. tim, p. 72.

Of its properties.

'His gemm which Ariftotle calleth Gnomonem, Sigillum, and Gemmarum regulam, if it be great and very excellent, it doth emulate the bright fhining of a flame of fire. It is of fo great fuftre and of fo excellent a splendour, that S. Epiphanius faith of it that if it be worn, whatever garments it be covered withall it cannot be hid, this fpeaketh Andreas Baccius of S. Epiphanius in his book de natura gemmaк

THM ,

Of Gemms in particular. Part L.

rum, in the chapter of the Carbancle. It is reported of it by Baccius, Boetius, and others, that if it be worn in an Amulet, or drunk, it is good againft poifon, and againft the plague, and to drive away fadneffe, evil thoughts, terrible dreams, and evil fpirits. It is alfo faid of it, that it cheareth the mind, and keepeth the body in fafety, and that if any danger be towards it, it will grow black and obfcure, and that being paft, return to its former colour again.

Of its value and dignity.

This is a gemme that in former times hathbeen effeemed of very great worth and value for its facred ufe, in that it was commanded of God to be fet in the ouches of the Breaftplate of Judgement, as Exod. 28.17. If it weigh two fcruples which is the greateft, (for feldome any of the excellent ones are found of greater magnitude then a filberd) becaufe of its gratefull colour with which it feedeth the fight, and becaufe of those glorious. beams which it feemeth to dart forth of it felf, it is efficemed of as great worth as the most excellent *Diamond*. If it be found in the weight of four *Ceratia*, that is, of fixteen grains, it is of the fame value with a *Diamond* which weigheth fo many *Ceratia*.

The round ones which are of no exact form, are of the leaft value.

Those that are so big that they may be brought into Tablets, are of the greatest value; according to the value and worth of the best *Diamonds*, so are these to be effected and valued, if of equal proportion and weight. CHAP.

Chap. 3. Of the BALASSIUS.

CHAP. III.

Of the Balassius or Palatius.

The Balaffe or Palatius is a ftone of a more Defension dilute redneffe and fieryneffe then the Car- of the flows. bancle: it is a ftone which Martinius Rulandus faith flameth with a purple or rofie colour.

It is called Balasius or rather Palatius, because it is the matrix, domicile, or palace in which the Carbuncle or true Ruby is begotten, and refideth; it is of a much paler and a more dilute colour then the true Ruby, but of fufficient fplendour, and very gratefull to the eye. It is often found in veins of Saphire, by the ceruleous tincture of which, its redneffe is diluted and tempered. As concerning the manner of the formation, and nutrition, and augmentation of pretious ftones, Baccius thus fpeaketh. Every gemm, faith he, hath a matrix formed out of fome ftone or other, in which matrix, by the diffilling of a certain nutritive juice it is nourifhed, even as is the infant fanguine materno, in the mothers womb; after this manner is the Carbuncle or Rubine generated, nourifhed, and augmented in the gemm Palatius as in its matrix.

Ælianus in lib. 8. de hift. animal. faith, that one Hiller, of these flores was the gratefull reward that a stork presented Heraclis withall for curing her fractured thigh: The Stork flying in a dark night by a place where one of these stores lay flaming like a lamp, took it up and brought it to the woman Heraclis and cast it into her bosome as a token of the ac-

K 3

know-

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

knowledgement of that favour which it had received from her in the cure of its harm.

60

The foyls of it.

The foyls that are used for the help of this, are fuch as must have respect to the diluted colour wherewith it is tinctured. The adulterations of this stone are like those of the *Raby*.

The place.

The place in which it is found is the fame with those.

The kinds of it.

There are divers kinds of it, fome as perfect as Rubies; and there are fome of them called Rubies of the old rock, but they have the colour of Rubaffes. Some of these ftones are enclining tothe colour of a Hyacinth, and it is not yet determined whether they be Spinels or no: expert jewellers do not take them for Spinels, but for Rubaffes, or Rubieels, or Hyacinths, yet fome of them are fo good, as that they are compared to Spinels, and iold for them.

Of

Chap. 3. Of the BALASSIUS.

Of its vertues and properties.

THe Balafins or Fallatins, is fuppoled to be of like vertue with the true Rubie, but of a more remiffe power. Boetius reporteth of it, that it doth reftrain fury, wrath, and luft. Rulandus reporteth this of it, as a wonderfull thing; that if the four corners of a houfe, arbor, or vineyard be covered with this ftone, it will preferve it from lightning, tempefts, and worms.

Of its worth and value.

T is of much leffe value then the Ruby. Linfhortanus faith, that one of the weight of one Ceratium, or of four grains, is worth ten ducats.

A spinel of the old rock, of the weight of one Ceratium, or four grains, cut into a tablet, is worth half fo much as a Diamond of the fame weight : if in its own glory and rofie luftre it be found, and free from blemilhes.

K 3

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Rubaces and Rubacells.

T is doubted whether the Rubaces and Rubacells belong to the Spinels or Hyacinths, for they feem to have a mixt colour of both. The Bohemian Granats are very like, and they are tried by the fire whether they be Granats or no. They will endure the fire without any loffe of colour, and with little or no harm; but the other will loofe their colour, and fo change, that you shall not know whether they be Granats or no, and for the most part they have in their extremities a yellowish colour with them.

Their value.

If they be without any fault, they are not above half fo much in value as the Balaßes.

CHAP. V.

Of Granats.

The Granats are kinds of Carbuncles : It is a pellucide, red, pretious gemm, like unto the flowers of Pomegranats, of a rolie colour, fomewhat darker and more obfcure then a Carbuncle. Boetius faith that it looketh like a flame of fire, or like unto pure vermilion.

Its tincture or foyl.

The foyls for the help of these, by which they are made quick), vivid, and lively, are small reddish brattee,

Chap. 5. Of the GRANATE.

braftex, or filver foyls tinctured with a crimfon, which being fubftrated, and fitly and aptly placed in the inclofure under the gemme, ftirre up in it a certain chearfull difcovery of luftre. 62

01

Of its adulteration.

Impoftours have many frauds and deceits for the adulterating of this gemme, which frauds and deceits in the adulteration, together with the great difference of its feverall *fpecies*, make this gemme, faith Andreas Baccius, of greater difficultie then any other to be known. So will impoftours adulterate this gemme with their *brattee* and crimfon foyls, as that it is not an eafie thing to difcover a true *Granate* from their fpurious *Rubine*. They have a way alfo of calcining *Orpment* with a flow fire in any convenient veffel, or a veffel called *Carafetta*, till fuch time as the veffel feemeth to be covered with certain red drops, like *Rubies*.

Of its names.

It is called in Hebrew T, Adem, that is, Rubinus, as Ezck. 28. 13. the Hebrew word T Puk, is alfo taken fometimes for the Rubine: but that which for the most part Interpreters do interpret it to be, is Stibium, or gemma Antimonii, which indeed in colour hath fome refemblance with the Rubine. In Latine it is called Granatus, Rubinus, and Granetus. In Dutch Granaulin, and ein Granat. In English a Granate or Rubine. In Italian Rubino de Rocha, and Granato.

Of it kinds.

Part I.

There are three kinds of it, the best of which is tinctured with the excellent rednes of a *Pomegranate* flower. The fecond hath a redness enclining to the colour of a *facinth*. The third kind is red, tending to a violet colour, which by the Italians is esteemed the most perfect of all others, and hence they call it *Rubinum de Rocha*.

Plinies bistory concerning the Eshiopians wayes of recovering the glory of thefe flones.

Plinie relateth of the Ethiopians that they have a way of quickning obfcure and dull *Rubines*, fo as that they will make them to difcover their fplendour and nitour for fourteen moneths together, even like a flaming coal; and that is by macerating of them for fourteen dayes in vineger: But by this means, though their glory be increased for a time, they are made fofter, and more fubject to a brittle and fragile condition.

The places where they are found.

They are brought from 'India, Calecut, Cananor, Cambaia, from Balaguar, and from Ethiopia, and Bohemia.

Of its properties.

Andr. Bacciur, cap.6. de u.s. GomS. Hieroms opinion concerning this is, that it doth illuminate the heart to contemplate true and divine things. Its declining from glory to obfcuritie, doth prognofticate fome misfortune; as appeareth by this which Andreas Baccius speaketh of a *Rubine* of his enclosed in a gold ring. On the fifth of December 1600, he was travelling with his wife Catharina Adelmania

Hilloric.

.

Chap. 5. Of the GP. ANATE.

delmania to Studgard, and in his travell he obferved his Rubine to change its glory into obfcuritie, whereupon he told his wife, and prognofticated that evil thereupon would enfue either to himfelf, or her, which accordingly did: for not many dayes after his wife was taken with a mortall difeafe, aud died: after which he faith his Rubine of its own accord did again recover its former luftre, glory, beauty, and fplendour.

The value, dignitie, and worth of them.

The Bohemian ones are worth twenty fhillings a piece: and if they be found bigger then ordinary, the price of them is increas'd.

It is reported of Rodolphus the Emperour, that he had one of the bigneffe of a filberd.

The beft orientall ones of the weight of foure grains, are worth two crowns; and by how many times foever they are found to be double in weight, fo many times double will their value and worth amount, and raife their price; as if they weigh eight grains, they are worth foure crowns, and fo proportionably according to their greater weight, great will be the increase of their value and worth, but with this provifo, that their colour for their glory, be alwayes the perfect colour of a *Rubine:* for it is the pure excellencie of its colour and tincture that determineth its price.

The Rubine de la' Rocha, is of the fame price with the Spinels.

1

.

L

CHAP.

65

Part I.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Almandine.

Deferition of ebe flone. The Almandine is betwixt a Granate and a Rubine : fo that the Rubines feem to be inclured with a more black colour, they are of leffe value then Rubines, and of leffe effecm, and of leffe vertues. In times paft they were called Alabandicks.

They are of the value of orientall Granats.

There are those fromes that Pliny calleth Treezenii. They are red, with divers colours fevered with white spots. This jewell is known to very few, and therefore scarce of any price.

CHAP. VII. Of the Hyacinth.

Beferiçtisa of the done. The facinth or Hyacinth is a flone (as faith Boetius and Rulandus) which is red, with a certain yellowneffe, or rafe[cit in auro, that is, it is red in a yellow. It doth refemble a flame of fire, and may be referred to the kinds of Carbuncles. This appeareth to be a true difcovery of the perfect facinth, by this teftimonic of holy Writ, which deferibing the breaftplates of the Locufts or horfemen which deftroyed the third part of men, doth in plain terms fay, that their breaft-plates were of fire, of facinth, of brimftone, which in colour are all one and the fame. Rev. 9. 17. Plinie faith that thefe are feldome found bigger then a peafe. Boetius faith that he faw one a great deal bigger, of a very excellent luftre.

66

Chap. 7. Of the HYACINTH.

67

Wurtzung in his fecond table of his generall practife, faith, that the *Jacinth* is a pretious ftone of a light violet colour, and this he faith from Plinie, who maketh the *Jacinth* to be like the *Amethyst*.

Of its foyl or tincture.

The foyl or tincture of this may be either of leaf gold, or filver fitly tinctured, and aptly placed to commend its luftre.

Of its adulteration.

Impoftours do adulterate it by a kind of glaffe made of lead; but this will be eafily known upon triall with a true *Facintb*: for it will be fofter and lighter then the true jewel is. But of fo low a price are ordinary *facinths*, that very few will attempt the adulterating of this jewel.

Of its names.

It is called in Hebrew TCCheleth, as Exod. 26. 36. it doth appeare, where the hangings for the doore of the tent, are commanded to be made of the colour of a Hyacinth, as there it doth appeare by the translation of the Hebrew word Techeleth, Hyacinthinum. In Greek this stone is called Searchit, in Latine Hyacinthes, in English both Hyacinth and facinth, in Dutch ein Hyacinth, and ein brennender Facinth; in French Facinth la belle.

Of its kinds.

Albertus Magnus maketh two kinds of it, one L 2 kind Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

kind which doth albefeere in flavo, or which is white in ayellow; the other kind which doth aquefeere in rubeo, or appeareth waterifh in a red.

Boetius speaketh of these kinds of it :

1. There are fome that flame like fire, or are like in colour to crimfon, or to naturall Vermilion, thefe the French jewellers call *facinite la' belle*. Thefe they effect the beft, and they may be referred to the kinds of *Carbuncles*.

2. Such as are like to Stibium, with a yellow red colour.

3. Others which are like unto Amber, to that they can hardly be diffinguith'd from it, but by their hardneffe. Such an one Anfelmus Boetius faith he had. These are of no great value, by reason of the atomeswhich they do contain, and the multiplicitie of fmall bodies which are in them, which do hinder their transparencie and diaphanity. One of these Cardanus faith he was wont to wear about him, to the intent of procuring fleep; to which purpofe he faith it did feem fomewhat to conferre, but not much. This hath been by fome taken for the Amber : but Boctius faith, that he thinketh these rather to be the Lyncariin of the Ancients, then Succinum or Amber: for faith he, it is fcarce credible that the Ancients fhould take Succinum, a tling fo fubject to the injuries of the fire, by realon of its foftneffe, for a pretious ftone.

4. There is a fourth kind which have no redneffe at all in them, which are like to white pellucid Amber, and thefe are of leaft value.

Those stores which Plinie called the Hyacinth, are in these dayes taken for kinds of Amethysts; as now also

Card. de fubtil. 1. 7. pag. 339.

Chap. 7. Of the HYACINTH ..

alfo the Amethyft of the Ancients is called a Granate. Martinus Rulandus maketh five kinds of it :

1. Hyacinthus qui in auro rufescit.

2. Hyacinthus aurei coloris.

3. Hyacinthus ad Electri colorem declinans.

4. Hyacinthus fcaber. and

5.- Hyacinthus adulterinus, factitius, tincturà adhibità.

Of the places where they are found.

They are found in Ethiopia, India, Arabia. The Arabs make three kinds of it; as 1. Rubri coloris. 2. Citrini coloris. 3. Antimonii coloris.

The worft of the kinds is found in the river Ifera, which is upon the confines of Silefia, and Bohemia.

The best and most excellent ones are broughtfrom Cananor, Calcent, and Cambaia.

Of its properties.

It is of a cold and dry nature, faith Renodeus, *in lib. de re Medica*. Cardanus in his book *de lapidibus pretiofis*, faith, that it is endued with a power and facultie of procuring fleep, of chearing the heart, of driving away plagues, of fecuring from thunder, and of increafing riches, honour, and wifdome, &cc. being worn in a ring on the finger, or about the neck as an amulet.

The laft kinds are of no great value.

Of the dignities and value. The first, second, and third of these kinds of *Fa*-L 3 cinths

69

cinths are of great value, worth, and dignity; because they have been of facred use, as appeareth by the twenty eighth chapter of Exodus, and because many things by them are discovered to us in holy writ, as appeareth in the book of the Revelations, chap. 9. and chap. 21.

The fourth kind, by reafon of the many atomes and finall bodies which they do contain, though they be big enough for fculpture and engraving, yet are of little value, and will fcarce quit the coft of engraving, whereas the glory and luftre of the other, together with the facred use which hath been made of them, make them of great value, high price, and much worth.

CHAP. VIII. Of the Amethyft.

Defeription of the flone.

.

The Amethys is a gemm of a peach-bloom colour: which pleafing delightfull colour, proceedeth from a mixture of red and blew, which is a dilute dark colour. Pliny fporting in his naturall Hiftory about this ftone, faith that it doth draw nigh to the colour of wine, but it durft not taft ir, that is, it taketh but very little of it: for before it doth throughly relift it, its glory doth end in a very delightfull pleafing (parkling violet colour: the most excellent of them have in them a glorious fiery brightneffe, which doth most excellently and pleafingly dart its felf forth (as I have observed in one which I was once master of) through the transparent cloud of a skie colour, from the mixture of

Chap. 8. Of the AMETHYST.

of its redneffe, brightneffe, or fiery fplendour with this skie colour, arifeth all the glorious delight of its pleafing tincture.

Of its foyl or tincture.

Its foyl is a foyl of maftick, or a filver foyl dilutely tinctured, and then firly fub/trate under the gemm, in either ouch or ring.

Of its adulteration.

The excellent Amethyfts are of very high value, and of great worth and dignity, comparable to orientall Diamonds of the fame proportion, weight, or bigneffe; and therefore no doubt need to be made of it, but that impoftours will very much fludy and labour to counterfeit and adulterate this flone. Some will adulterate it with a violet colour mixt with maftick, or with a foyl thus tinctured, & placed betwixt two Cryftals, or betwixt two of any other transparent, perfpicuous, diaphanous flones.

Of its names.

In Hebrew Ablamah, as Exod. 28.19. It is called Ablamah, of formiare, becaufe it is faid inducere formia geftantibus; as Rabbi Aben Ezra doth write of it: and in the Caldean tongue Enegla. In Greek in a guafi ebrietatem arceret, as if it had a power and faculty of driving away drunkenneffe. In Latine, it is called Amethyftus. In English, Amethyft. In Dutch, ein Amethyft. Divers other names it hath from the places in which it is found.

Of its kinds.

There are divers kinds of it: the beft of which, are those that have a rose colour shining in a purple. These are glorious as a *Carbuncle*, in respect of their beauty, and of their excellent hardnesse, and because they being thus hard, may be converted into a *Diamond* of the greatest value, and as truly worth effectm, and high price, being of equall bignesse, as the best orientall *Diamond* in the whole world.

Anfelmus Boctius faith, that he faw one of thefe orientall Amethyfts fo converted into an excellent Diamond, as that it being fet in a gold ring it was comparable without any difference, to a Diamond which he faw that was fold for 18000 Aureos or crowns: it being of the fame bigneffe and form, and after the fame manner enclofed in a gold ring. The waters (which it hath that are very like to thole of the Diamond) as the jewellers call them, which it doth caft forth of it felf in pleafing rayes and glorious fparkles, maketh this ftone to be of fo great value, and of fo incomparable efteem and worth, as is the beft orientall Diamond of the fame bigneffe, weight and form.

The way that jewellers have to whiten these excellent gemins, is the same with that of the Saphire.

1. The beft kind is called an Indian one.

2. Kind the Indians call Socodion.

3. Kind which is more dilute, is called Sapinor and Paranitor.

4. Kind is of the colour of wine.

5. Kind have fome vicinity with Cryfall, fome of

72

Chap. 8. Of the METHYST.

of which are called Pederatas, others Anterotas.

Martinus Rulandus reckoneth fix kinds of Amethyfts.

1. One kind which is found in the mine of Undebenstein, and is called in Dutch, ein Misinscher Amethyst, der in bergen bricht.

2. A Mifnian, one which is found in the river of Mifnia neare Stolpen, and in the river Trebifa neare Mifen.

 Bohemian ones, which are found in the mountains of Bohemia.

 A fourth kind which defcendeth to the form of Cryftall.

5. A kind which is diftinguished with Crystall lines.

6. And a fixth kind of a Quadrangular and fexangular form.

Of the places where it is found.

It is found in India, Arabia, Armenia, Althiopia, in Galatia, Thafo, and Cyprus. The orientall ones are the beft of all others.

There are als. Amethyfts found in Germany, in Bohemia, in Mifnia, also in Wolkenstein, and Hohenstein very fair ones, but foft like Crystall; and therefore not of so great worth, value, and effect as the others which are orientall ones.

Of its properties.

It is reported to be good to drive away ebricty, which the etymologic of the Greek word duisuas doth also feem to import. Aristotle faith of it, that M it

. Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

it being applyed to the navell, or worn about the navell, it will hinder the afcenfion of vapours: the reafon of it he giveth to be this, viz. That it draweth the vapours to it felf and doth then difcuffe them.

Andreas Baccius in his eleventh chapter de Natura gemmarum faith, that it fharpeneth the wit, and diminisheth fleep; and that it is also thought good for the refifting of poyfon. With those that have a vicinity with Crystall, the Turkish women are wont to adorn themselves, they being first polished at Venice, and brought thence to them to Constantinople.

Of its dignity, worth and value.

It is of great efteem and dignity. First, because it hath been of facred use, This was one of the stones of the breast-plate of Judgement, as appeareth Exod. chap. 28.

Secondly, as in the book of the Revelations, fome of the glory of the foundations of the walls of the new Jerufalem is difcovered to us by it, Rev. 21.

Thirdly, as it is of excellent glory and beauty in it felf, and to very delightfull to the eye.

The orientall ones, if they be hard without clouds and blemithes, though they weigh but four grains a peice, they are worth many pounds a peice, and as oft as thefe are double in weight, fo oft is their price to be doubled : others are not fo valuable.

The beft are worth as much as the beft orientall Diamond of the fame weight.

CHAP.

Chap. 9. Of the MARGARITES.

CHAP. IX.

Of the Margarites and Unions, or Pearl.

The Margarite or Union is nothing elfe but the Defcription excellent geniture of a shell-fish called Marga- of the fiseritifer, congealed into a very fair, transparent, diaphanous, beautifull stone, which is the partner and birth of this fish.

As concerning their originall and conception, there is fome difference amongft Authours, as betwixt Pliny and Anfelmus Boetius, and betwixt them and Cardanus.

Pliny faith that they are conceived in oyfters of a certain maritime dew which these fish (and fo likewife Scallops) do at time of the yeare much thirft after and according as the heavens are more cloudy or clear in the time of their taking in of this dew, fo they are generated, more fair, or more obfcure, as may be read in his book, where he fpeaketh of the nature of those Pearls which are called Upions, and of the thell-fifh in which they are founds as lib. 9. c. 28. But this opinion of Pliny concerning their conception, is by Anfelmus Boetius thought not to be confentaneous to the truth; for faith he, I have taken out of theie shell-fish many Margarites, and they are generated in the body of the creature, of the fame humour of which the fhell is formed; which vifcuous humour is expelled fometimes, not alwayes, for the fabrick of another shell: for when ever this little creature is fick or ill, and hath not M z ftrength

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

ftrength enough to belch up, or to expell this humour which fticketh in its body, it becometh the rudiments or beginnings of Margarites; to which, new humour being often added and affimulated into the nature of Margarites, of this new addition of humour, by concretion and congelation, is begotten a new film or skinne to the first rudiments of Margarites, of which at length by further additions of humour, is generated an Maion or Pearl: even as ftones are generated in the gall, or bladder of a man, and after the fame manner that the Bezar ftone is generated in the Indian Goat.

76

Cardanus *lib.* 7. *de lapidibus* faith, it is a fabulous thing that *Pearls* fhould be generated of the dew of heaven, feeing that the fhell-fifthes in which they are conceived, have their refidence in the very bottome of the depths of the fea. That which is reported of them that they are foft in the waters, and grow hard like Corall as foon as they are taken our of it, is not true, faith Boetius *p.* 84.

Of its Adulteration.

Unions are fo much the more efteemed, becaufe they cannot cafily be adulterated. There are factitious jewels made of double glaffe which being fet in gold, jewellers cannot difcern from *Pearl*, except they take them out.

Some will adulterate them with the powder of the shell of the *Margarite*; and others with chalk covered over with leaves of filver, and then anointed with the white of an egg.

Some adulterate them with the powder of Mar-

garites,

Chap. 9. Of the MARGARITES.

garites, mixt with the white of an egge, and dried, and then polithed, but these will easily be discovered from the true by the weight and colour.

Of its Names.

The Union is in Hebrew called , us Job 28.28. and fo the word Gabifh is interpreted by Rabbi Levi Gerfon. It is also taken for Margarita. """ is by fome taken for Margarita, but in the Proverbs it is interpreted by Junius, Carbunculis, as Proverbs 8.11. If they be great, they are called Unions, because they are then found fingle in a shell. If they be small, they are called Margarites, many of which may be found in one fhell together. In Greek, they are called migraces, pasyacine & nineaby. In Latine, the great Pearls are called Uniones, and Margarita fimpliciter : Lucian calleth the Pearle, Lapis Erythreus : Arrianus, Lapis Indicus : Statius, Erythreus lapillus: Virgil, bacca & bacca Conchea: Pliny, Unio: Cicero, Margarita: S. Jerome, Granum Maris Rubri : and others call it Perla. The Germans call it Perlin. In Italian, Perle. In Arabick and Perfian, Lula. The Indians call them Moti. In Malavar it is called Mutu. The Lufitanians call it Aliofar, which in Arabick foundeth as much as de Lulfar, that is, portus in mare Perfico, where the most excellent Pearls are generated.

Of the kinds of Pearl.

The kinds of *Pearl* are no otherwife diffinguifhed, but either first from their greatneffe, or littleneffes that is, either as they are *Unions*, or as they are M 3 Margarites,

Of Gemms in particular.

Part I.

Margarits, or feed Pearl: or fecondly, as they are of excellent beauty, purity, and glory; or cloudy, reddifh, and fo leffe beautifull.

The Places.

The best are found in the Persian Gulf, betwixt the island of Ormas and the Bafforam, that is, about Baroyn, Catyfa, Fulfa, and Camaron, and are thence brought into the Island of Ormas. For the excellent beauty of these it may very well be said of them, that

If all the world were but one ring, Ormus should the Union bring.

They are also found betwixt the Promontory of Comorin and the island of Zeilan; but these are not to be compared with the Persian ones. There are of them in the island of Taprobane, now called Sumatra. Betwixt the greater Favan and India there are very many. In Palane and Caralco a Promontory of India, there are many, but very small. In Borneo and Ainon here are great ones. The Occidentall ones are of a milkish colour, and of a filver-like splendour, and therefore not so commendable as the Orientall ones. It is reported by some, that by how much in the more deep seas the shell-fish reside, fo much the leffe Margarits they do produce.

The Indians call the lighter, candid, or fplendid fhel-fifh Cheripo, which is a kind of Oyfter, of which they do make fpoons and little cups. Thefe little fifthes do generate excellent Margarites or feed Pearl. There are others which they call Chanquo, the fhells of

Chap. 9. Of the MARGARITES.

of these are the mother of *Pearl*: These generate not so fair *pearl* as the other; because their shells are very smooth and fair within, they are used to adorn tables and other things with them. These are brought to *Bengala* for bracelets and other uses. The custome there was, to have the virgins arms adorned with bracelets of this kind, left they should be corrupted.

They are also found in many places of Europe, As in Scotland and Ireland there have been very excellent ones found in Scallops, and common oysters; And in Silesia, Frisia, and Bohemia.

About the Promontory of *Comorin*, they are found of the weight of an hundred grains of wheat. And neare the Iland of *Borneo* in the weight of 160 corns of wheat, though not to fair as the other.

It is reported of *Cleopatra* Queen of *Egypt*, that the drank one diffolved at a fupper, of which draught the boafted, that fle had a more coftly fupper then ever Antonius had: The value of which draught muft then amount (according to the computation of *Budeus*) to an hundred and fifty thousand *aureos*; Thus much did one fupper of Antonius fland in, as Plinie, *lib. 9 c. 35*. and Macrob. 3. Saturnal. c. 27. The fame *Budeus* doth commemorate an *Union* of the bigneffe of a filberd, which was bought in *France* for three thousand *aureos*, and another for foure thousand.

Of its properties.

Solinus c. 56. Serap. lib. aggreg. c. Hager. Albaloz fay

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

fay that these ftones are cold and dry in the fecond degree; and that they are good against Syncopes, and cardiacall passions, that they do comfort the spieits, stop fluxes of bloud, cure Liemeries, and Diarrheas, and that they are good for the fight: The fame say Cardanus, Rulandus, and Baccius in their books de Gemmis.

Of their dignitie and value.

They are of great worth for their facred ufe. S. Augustine in his explication of the Pfalmes, speaking of the twelve stones mentioned in the book of the Revelations (Revel. 21. 21.) and of the gates of the New Jerufalem which were every one of one pearl, faith, that the twelve Apostles are signified by the twelve stones, and Christ, the spotless lambe, by the pearls.

Their own glory, beauty, and excellencie amount their worth : If they be of the weight of foure grains a piece, fair, and round, they are worth three crowns a piece, Boetius p.88. So according to their bigneffe, weight, roundneffe, and fairneffe, their price is raifed, doubled, and trebled.

CHAP. X.

Ĩ.,

Chap. 10. Of the SAPHIRE. 81 CHAP. X. Of the Saphire.

The Saphire is a transparent stone, of a sky-co-Defeription lour, pretious, and very delightfull to the eye. of the store. The herb *Pilofella* or Mouse-eare in its flower, and the herb Scorpoides in its flower, have fome refemblance of its beauty. Cardanus maketh this stone Card. de Lae. to be the fifth in order of the most noble gemms, in lib. 7. his book de fublilitatibus; where he likewise faith, that it is a stone of an excellent hardnesse, of a ceruleous colour, and if not dilute or virious, very pleafing to the eie; in so much as he faith, that nothing doth so much recreate the fight, as the Smaragde and the Saphire.

Of its foyl or tineture.

The foyl for this is either a filver foyl tinctured for this purpole, or thin glaffe or *iethyocolla*, that is, yfeing-glaffe, brought into the form of a very thin foyl, and then being tinctured accordingly, it is placed in the enclofure under this gemme to fet off its beauty.

Of its adulteration.

Impoftours are wont to adulterate it with two Bobemian Diamonds, and a thin sky-coloured glaffe betwixt them : and fometimes after this manner;

R. two drachmsof Zaphura, or of lapis Lazuli, put it to a pound of the glaffie fubftance which is N made

Of Gemms in particular. Part It

82

made of Cryftall and Flint-flones ; and they being molten together in a ftrong calcining pot, ftirre them well with an iron hook; then take out a little of this molten fubftance, and fee whether it doth not want more of the Zaphura or lapidis Lazuli; or whether there be any need to adde more of the glaffie fubftance: If there be no need of either of them, but that it hath its perfect colour, then let it be fet into a fornace of fire for fix houres, and afterwards take forth the maffe, and let it be well polifht, and if this lump be well ordered, this factitious gemme will hardly be diftinguisht from a true Saphire. But these factitious gemms are usually full of little bubbles and atomes, by reafon of the inequalitie of the fire working upon the matter, and thus may they be diftinguisht from the true Saphires.

Of its names.

The Saphire is known almost to all nations by this one name Sapphirus. In Hebrew it is called , as Exod. 28. 18. and not onely in Hebrew, but in Greek Zimmer, and in Latine it is called Sapphirus; in English Saphire; and in Germane ein Saphire; in-Italian Zaffiro, in French Sapphyr, in Spanish el Zuffr piedrá pretiofa, in Indian language and Arabick Nilas ; and from the place where it groweth Podia. Marbodeus doth call it Syrtites.

Of its kinds.

There are foure kinds of Saphires fpoken of by: lome

Chap. 10. Of the S AP HIRE.

fome writers. The first of which is the best. Of all others of the kinds this doth onely truly deferve the name of a Saphire to diffinguish this from all other Saphires it is called Sapphirus caruleus : Dionyfius Afer calleth it for this purpose Cyaneus Sapphirus, as faith Wurtzung, in 2, tab. of his generall practife of Phyfick. The beft Saphire Andreas Baccius (lib. de nat. gem. c. 7.) doth thus defcribe ; If it have an excellent tenour in it felf, that is, if it be neither too obtufe or dull, by reafon of the groffneffe of that Succur, juyce, or nourifhment of which it was generated; nor too much dejected with a propense perspicuitie; but doth pleafantly difcover from it felf, by reafon of the mixture of light and purple, the delightfull flower of a sky-colour. This is the excellent Saphire, which in the order of noble gemms Cardanus doth rank in the fifth place.

2. The fecond kind declineth from the blue to a green, and is in Greek called *Prafitis*, and *Sapphirus Prafsitis*, and *Sapphirus viridis*, by this name it is *Wartz.tak.s:* known to the Druggifts.

3. The third kind declineth from the blue to the yellow, and is called in Greek Chryfitis, and Sapphirus Chryfitis. The Simplicifts do call it Sapphirus Aureur: In English this is called the yellow Saphire. This is a gemme that doth shine with golden specks and spots, as faith Diofcorides, and Plinie lib. 37. c. 9.

4. The fourth kind is between blue and white, it is in colour like skimmed milk, very perfpicuous and clear, and this is that gemm which is called Sapphirus candidus, or the white Saphire.

These are many times fubstituted for Diamonds: N 2 and

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

and they are called the female Saphires, the other the male. That ftone which Pliny doth in fome place call the Saphire, is the Cyanus or Lapis Lazuli.

The places.

They are found in *Calecut*, *Cananor*, and in the kingdome of *Bifnager*: in *Zeilan*, in the kingdome of *Pegu*, and in the Eaftern Countreys: there are also of these flones found in the Western Countreys, as in *Bohemia*; and very good ones in *Silestia*: in these parts there are of these stound very transparent, but fost, of a milkish colour mixt with a blew, and they are called *Leucofaphirus*, these are fubject to many harms.

The beft are fo hard that they cannot be filed, the colour of these Saphires may to be taken away, as that they may be converted into a very excellent Diamend.

Of its faculties and properties.

The Saphize is of a cold and drie faculty, even as are most pretious stones: it is reported of it, that it is good against feverish distempers, hence this old distick.

Corporis ardorem refrigerat interiorem

Sapphirus, & Cyprie languida vota facit.

The beft of thele are very comfortable to the eyes, if they be often looked one. It is reported of it, that if it be worn by an adulterer, by loofing its fplendour it will difcover his adultery : and that the wearing of it, doth hinder the erections that are cauled by Venus. But furely, as either luftfull thoughts.

Chap. 10. Of the SAPHIRE.

thoughts, or this wicked fpirit Afmodeus moving them, or ftirring up fuch diforders and irregularities without them, in the body, are the caufes of fuch undue erections of the flefh: fo when he withdraweth himfelf, this ftone hath power to hinder them, and not before. Many have written of the faculties of this ftone, as Galen, Diofcorides, Cardanus, Garcias, and Macer the Poet, *lib. 5.c. 5.* 85

It is reported of it, that it is of fo contrary a nature to poylons, that if it be put into a glaffe with a Spider, or laid upon the mouth of the glaffe where the Spider is, the Spider will quickly die. And that it keepeth men chafte, and therefore is worn of Priefts.

Anfelmus Boetius faith, that S. Jerome affirmeth in his exposition of the 19. chap. of Islaich, that the Saphire being worn of any man, procureth him favour with Princes, and with all men; pacifieth his enemies, freeth him from inchantments, and from bonds, and imprisonments, and that it loofeth men out of prison, and affwageth the wrath of God. (Anfelmus Boetius p. 49.)

Of its dignity and value.

For its facted ufe it hath been effected of great worth, as Exod. 28.18. And for its fuperflittions, take this caution, ufe it with much circumfpection. Amongst the Ancients, and with the Heathen, this genum hath been of very great authority, becaufe they thought it did not a little prevail with God. cap. 7.de gem. "The Gentiles confectated this gemm to Apollo, nat. N 3 becaufe

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

Vile Andra. Bacc. c. 7. de Nat. Gem. because in their enquiries at his oracle, if they had the prefence of this gemm with them, they imagined they had their answer the sooner.

It is defired of many for its excellent beauty; for it is fair like unto a ferene skie: No better a defcription of its excellent beauty can you find, then that which is given of it, Exodus 24.9, 10. Where it is fpoken after the manner of men (not as if the children of Ifrael faw any appearance of God in the form of man) That the children of Ifrael faw the God of Ifrael: and there was under his feet, as it were a paved work of *Saphire* ftone, and as it were the body of heaven in its clearneffe.

This ftone is valued according to the excellency of its colour, beauty, purity, and greatneffe : one of the weight of four grains is worth many crowns. The beft of thefe are as much worth as a *Diamond* of the fame bigneffe.

CHAP. XI. Of the Opalus.

Description of the flane. The opalus is a pretious ftone which hath in it the bright fiery flame of a Carboncle, the pure retulgent purple of an Amethys, and a whole fea of the Emeraulds fpring glory, or virefcency, and every one of them thining with an incredible mixture, and very much pleasure: fo that this cannot easily be counterfeited or adulterated as other jewels may. Boetius faith of it, that it is the fairest and most pleasing of all other jewels, by reafon of its various colours. Cardanus faith that he bought

Chap. 11. Of the OPALUS.

bought one for 15 crowns, that he took as much Gurdan de pleasure in, as he could do in a Diamond of 500 Subt. 1.7.

In many of thele ftones do appear Skie-colour, Purple, Green, Yellow, Red, and fometimes a Black and White or Milkifh colour: but we muft not think that all thefe colours are feverally in the jewell, for break but the *Opalus*, and all the variety of colours do perifh, by which it doth appear that the variety of colours in the *Opalus*, arifeth from the reflection of one or more colours; as fometimes is feen in the Rain-bow, and may be experienced in a triangular *Cryftall*, where the alone reflection of the light upon the angles, or corners of the *Cryftall*, do in the *Cryftall* produce various colours, which otherwife is diaphanous, perfectly transparent, clear, and without colour.

Of its foyl or tineture.

Though the gemm be a transparent gemm, yetthere can be no foyl for the setting of it off, for the variety of colours in the foyl, would cause a confufion in the various colours of the *Opalus*.

Of its adulteration.

Though a foyl can hardly be usefull in the setting off of the true jewell; yet by other stones it cannot be counterfeited, imitated, or adulterated, but by the help of a foyl; Impostours can adulterate it with a double glasse tinctured, or coloured, or with a convenient tinctured foyl betwixt them, or with two *Crysstals*; Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

Cryftals, or other diaphanous ftones joyned together with a convenient foyl.

Baptista Porta faith, that if the Calx of tinne be cast into molten Crystall glasse, it will cloud it, and colour it like an Opalus. Quercitanus faith, that the spirit of Nitrum will colour a glasse alembick with variety of colours, like unto an Opalus; as appeareth by his book called Priscorum Philosophorum vera medicina.

Of its names.

It is known of jewellers that are most expert, by the name of *Opalus*. In English it is so called. The Italians call it *Girafole* and *Scambaia*.

The kinds of it.

There are four kinds of it, The first kind of it. doth imitate red, green, skie-colour, and purple; and fometimes purple with a yellow colour, and these are the best of all other : These are known by their Carbancle flame, by their Amethyft fplendour, and by their Emerauld viridity, all fhining together with an incredible mixture, and by their admirable and wonderfull ponderofity: for this is a gemm that though it be feldome found bigger for magnitude then a bean, and for the most part of leffe bigneffe, yet its weight will be incredible, as appeareth by this of Cardanus, who fpeaketh of one of thefe ftones that was fhorter then a bean and not thicker, that weighed duos denarios, that is faith he, almost fifty grains of wheat; the beft are hardeft, the other are fofter: the caufe of its wonderfull propriety

Card. de fubtil: 1. 7. pag. 349.

Chap. 11. Of the OP ALUS.

prietie, and of its various delightfull colours, Cardanus faith is this, becaufe the ftone is crifp, and of fome pervious parts : by thofe parts which are not pervious or porous it doth receive the light, and returneth it, and by this means it cometh to paffe that it hath a white fnowy brightneffe and fplendour:contrariwife, by a contrary conversion it doth receive the light, but not return it : and hence it is that the ftone appeareth dark, obfcure, and of a brown colour. Vide Card. lib. delap. 89

2. The fecond kind is black, and doth out of its blackneffe fend forth as it were a flame. This is very pleafant, very rare, and very pretious. Boetius faith, that he hath feen of this kind of the bigneffe of the greater fort of peafe.

The third kind hath various colours, but in a yellow body, and they feem to be quiet, lie ftill, and not to range; and therefore they do not fo exactly feed the eyes with the reflexion of their rayes. Thefe three kinds are brought out of *Hangaria*.

To this laft kind there is another with a milkifh colour that may be referred, and the Italians do call it Occhio del garto, oculus cati, or the cats eye: and of fome it is called Pfeudopalus, or the Baftard Opalus.

4. The fourth kind is also called *Pfeudopalus*: it is notably diaphanous like unto fifh eyes, and it hath in it a little milkifh sky-colour, or fomewhat of a yellow colour. The Germanes call this *Wehfe*, the Italians *Girafole*: fome call it *Aftroites* and *Afteria*, becaufe it doth include within it felf a light, walking like a ftarre.

О

The

The places.

India is the mother of these gemms: they are found alfo in Cyprus, Egypt, Arabia, Galatia, Thafo, Hungary, Pontus. The Hungarian ones are found in a foft ftone, diftinguilht with black, yellow, and brown . veins, and the body of the ftone is whitifh, yellowifh, and blackifh, and fometimes perfpicuous with divers colours. Many of these are to fost that they will not endure polithing, no not upon tinne or lead, but onely upon a foft Tripolitan earth. Boetius 98.

Its vertues.

It is reported of this ftone, that it fharpeneth the fight of the poffeffours of it, and cloudeth the eyes of those that stand about him, so that they can either not fee, or not mind what is done before them: for this cause it is afferted to be a fafe patron of thieves and thefts ; as it is related in Lapidario.

Its value.

Hiffory.

Amongst the Romanes it was in great request: for it is reported of Nonius a Senatour, that he had rather have been deprived of his countrey and Senatour-thip, then part with an Opalas which he had from Antonius. This Opalus of Nonius was of the bigneffe of a filberd, and effeemed at twenty thoufand aureos. Boetius faith, he faw one of the bigneffe of a walnut, perfpicuous, with various colours, and milkith, which was valued at 200 crowns. Their price

Chap. 12. Of the EMERAULD.

price and efteem is not great in these dayes: for one of foure grains weight of the first and best kind, is scarce worth three crowns: the other have their value according to their bigneffe and beauty.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Emerauld or Smaragde.

"He Emerand is a pretious ftone or gemme of fo Deformin excellent a viridity, or fpring-colour, as that if a of the stone. man thall look upon an Emerauld by a pleafant green meadow, it will be more amiable then the meadow, and overcome the meadows glorie, by the glory of that fpring of viriditie which it hath in its felf : The largeneffe of the meadow it will overcome with the amplitude of its glory, wherewith farre above its greatneffe it doth feed the eie: and the virescencie of the meadow it will overcome with the brightneffe of its glory, which in it felf feemeth to embrace the glorious viridity of many fprings. This ftone is known by its apparent coldneffe in the mouth, by its gravity being weighed : and in this, that being caft into a fire, it will not burn, nor fend forth any flame; and that in the brightneffe of the Sunne, it will keep its excellent viridity and greenneffe.

Of its foyl or tineture.

The Emerauld is atransparent ftone, and therefore may be fubftrate with a convenient foyl.

Of

Of Gemuns in particular. Part 1.

Of its adulteration.

There are many wayes which impostours use to adulterate this gemm; as with Crystall, glasse, and flints calcined and melted together; and then a small quantitie of miniam or red lead being added.

Others take as uftum finely powdered, and half (o much crocus Martis, thefe they fet in a furnace of fire for the space of fix hours, that they may be melted together, then they let the veffel cool, and afterwards they take out the jewell and polish it. And if this be rightly done, this jewell will be very like to the American Emeraulds.

Of its names.

In Hebrew it is called "Toparius Æthiopicus , Job. 28. 19. and and and and that is, Topazius or Smaragdus, as Exod. 28. 19. which is rendered by Caldeus lapidem viridem, and known amongft us by the name of the Emerauld. In Greek Sugery de, and in Latine it is called Smaragdus, by which name Ifiodorus in his book of etymoligies of names, faith it is called from its viridity, and excellent greenneffe: or it may be fo called from its fplendencie and luftre. Is is also in Greek called Prassinus, because of the refemblance of the greenneffe of leeks which is in it. Epiphanius faith it is called Neronianus and Domitianus. It is supposed to have the name 'Neronianus, from him that invented the use of it, who was called by that name. Horace calleth it lapis viridis. In Dutch, ein Smaragde: in Italian,

Sender die. 16. c. 7. de Esymolog. nomin.

Chap. 12. Of the EMERAULD.

Italian, Smeraldo: in Spanish, Esmeralda: in French, Esmeraud. The Persians and Indians call it Pachee. The Arabians Zamarut. Scrapio and Pandectarius call it Tabarget. In English it is called the Green stone, Emerauld, and Smaragde.

Of its kinds.

Amongst the pretious green stones, there are none fo pleafant and fo excellent as the Emerauld: it is pellucide, and doth much delight the eye with its colour. It hath no mixture of blue, as in the Turkey-ftone; nor of yellow , as in the Topaze of the Ancients, which is now called the Chryfolite. The beft Orientall ones are very hard, and of a very fair, pleafant, green colour, like unto a green field in the Spring. They do much sharpen and acuate the dulnesse of the fight, and therefore engravers will most willingly be employed about them. They are very transparent, and do very excellently dart forth their rayes like lightning; and therefore they are of great efteem and price. Martinus Rulandus faith of an excellent Emerauld, that it doth excell in its verdure the watered graffe, the neighbouring herbs, the virefcencie of green boughs, and, as I may fo fay, even all the glo-ry of the Spring. There is a Smaragde which Plinie lib. 37. cap. 10. calleth Lymoniates. Plinie 1. 37. c.5. and Solinus lib. 20. make twelve kinds of Emeraulds.

1. Scythicus or a Scythian one, which is the moft noble of all others, becaufe of its excellent hardnes, and it is not fubject to any injurie. This is found in gold mines, and cannot be obtained without a great deal of danger: For it is reported, that the Gry-O 3 phines -

Of Gemms in particular.

94 Rijtery.

phines take charge of this, fland century about it, and have their fafe cuftody upon it. These fierce ravenous birds make their nests in the mines of gold where these pretious gemms are to be had, therefore the Arimaspi, or Monoculi, who hunger much after the gold, and Emeraulds, are forced to arm themselves for a battell with these birds, before they can obtain their prize.

2. The fecond kind is called a Ballrianus Smaragdus, and is found in the clifts of rocks.

3. An Egyptian Emerauld, and is found about Thebes.

4. A Cyprian one.

5. Is called Atticne, and is there found in filver mines.

The fixth is called an Ethiopian one.

 The feventh is called *Medicus*, this is of very much excellent viridity or verdures and fometimes this its vireferncy doth appear as out of a Saphire.

8. The eighth kind is a Carchedonian, or Calcedonian one, and is called Smaragdites.

9. The ninth a Tanian one, and is brought from Perfia.

10. The tenth is a Cilician one.

11. The eleventh is a Laconick one, and is like to that which is called Medicus.

12. The twelfth is called Chalco-fmaragdue, and is found in Cyprus, in veins of braffe.

Of the places.

The feverall kinds of *Emeraulds* are found in the places

Chap. 12. Of the EMERAULD.

places fpecified by the names of their kinds : There are Orientall ones, and there are Occidentall ones. The beft are brought from the Eaft-Indies. There are also excellent ones found in the Occidentall or Weftern parts, and in the parts of Europe. There are found in Peru, which have a pleafant green colour, but fend forth no rayes, there are fofter then the Orientall ones, and often times full of green clouds: there are excellent ones found in *Cyprus*, and in the Island of great Britane, which are finall, but for their bigneffe comparable to the beft Orientall ones, of the fame bigneffe. The Orientall ones are feldome found bigger then a filberd. The Occidentall ones, are fometimes found as broad as the palm of the hand.

It is reported of Nero that he was wont to behold Hijtor. the Fencers or fword-players through an Emerauld, as by a *fpeculum*, or optick-glaffe; and for this caufe this jewell is called *gemma Neronis*. Andreas Baccius in his book de Natura Gemmarum, maketh mention of a large Emerauld-veffell that is at Genoa, very fair, and of infinite value, infomuch as it cannot be prized.

Of its properties.

It is a ftone which in former times was by ancient Aftrologians dedicated to Mercury, Cardanus attributeth much power and vertue to it in the point of divination, as doth appear in his feaventh book de lapidibus pretiefis.

This stone is good to recreate the fight; Andre-

95

Of Gemms in particular. Part 1.

as Baccius, Agricola, Cardanus, and Anfelmus Boetius fay, that there is fuch an enmity betwixt it, and illegitimate venery, or the uncleanneffe of the flefh, as that if it do but touch the skinne of an adulterer, it will break : and that it doth bridle the reins of lafciviousneffe, and much temper it; Infomuch as Albertus Magnus doth not doubt to affirm that the king of Hungaria Bela having carnall knowledge of his wife, with an Emerauld fet in gold on his finger, the Emerauld brake into three parts.

Avenzoar faith it is good against poylons, and that fix grains of its powder in a convenient water is an excellent Cordiall; if fo, then a drop or two of its tincture, deferibed by Boetius, must needs be of admirable faculties.

Of its value and dignity.

Exed. 18, 18.

For its facted use this stone hath been of great esteem. This was one of the stones enclosed in one of the ouches of gold in the breast-plate of judgement. The rainbow that S. John faw in his Revelations round about the Throne, was like in fight to an *Emerauld*, Revel. 4.3. This is one of those stones by which the glory of one of the foundations of the wall of the New Jerusalem is discovered to us, as Revel. 21. 19.

This flone hath been alwayes of great efteem, infomuch as in times paft they were forbidden to grave any thing upon it. The Orientall ones, have been efteemed worth a quarter fo much as a *Diamond* of the fame weight.

Linfhorta-

Higory.

96

Chap. 13. Of the PRASSIUS.

Linfhortanus doth efteem them of greater worth then the Diamond, and valueth an Emerauld, as big as a Diamond of foure grains, well worth 80 ducats; whereas he efteemeth the Diamond of that bigneffe not more worth then 70 ducats. A perfect glorious excellent Emerauld is of very much worth and value, as appeareth by this of Aloyfius Mandella a Phyfician, who teltifieth that his brother who was a jeweller, received of Francifcus Maria Prince of Urbine, the fumme of 113 aureos to buy him an Emerauld of the weight of eight grains of wheat, moft pure, and Orientall, that by it he might receive alleviation in an infirmity which he was troubled withall.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Prassius, Smaragdite, and Chrysoprassius.

The Prasius, Smaragdite, or Chrysoprasius is a refeription transparent green gemm imitating the colour of the flow. of green Leeks. The beauty of this ftone ariseth of the mixture of a yellow and green; the transparency of it is through a cloud: it is sometimes found to have some reddish, whitish, or blackish specks or colour, by reason of its growing to a faster, or Crystall, or to some other jewell, from which it receiveth various small bodies, and various colours. This gemm, as faith Baccius, is by some thought to be the house. Domicile, or Palace of the Smaragde, and that because the Emerand or Smaragde is found either in it, or uffixt to it.

Of its Adulteration.

This ftone, faith Anfelmus Boetius *lib.* 2. c. 57. p. 103. is feldome adulterated by reafon of its fmall value.

Of its kinds.

Baccius faith this gemm is a very fair gemm, and by fome it is referred to the kinds of *Achates*, by others, to the kinds of *Beryls*. It is by Boetius reckoned among the kinds of *Emeraulds*, who doth make a difcovery of three kinds of this ftone.

1. A kind of an exact green colour like Leeks, or the fuccus porrorum, as faith Baccius.

2. The fecond kind hath very much yellowneffe: and if there be of a golden fplendour, then are they the *Chrysppteri* of the Ancients.

3. The third kind are whitish, with a little greenneffe and a greater yellowneffe.

Cardanus faith, that all green jewels are fubject to the fire, by reason of the abundance of semiconcocted humour which they do contain in them.

The place:

They are found both in the *East* and *West-Indies*, and in *Europe*, and in *Germanie*, and these are fairer then the Orientall ones, but somewhat softer: they are found in *Bohemia*, and in the neighbouring countreys thereabouts.

Of its properties.

It is faid to be of the nature of the Smaragde, or: Emerauld,

Cardan. L. 7. de lap. pres. p. 3'46.

Chap. 14. Of the CHRISOPRASSE. Emerauld, but of fomewhat more remisfe power and faculties.

Of its dignity and value.

They are valued according to their beauty; their prices will not very much amount (though for their *Emerauld* beauty they may be of fome had in very great efteem) because they are foft ftones. It is reported of the *Prasius*, that it will fuddenly loofe its viriditie, if there be any poyson or venome in place where it is, and again recover its luftre if it be washr. It is also faid of it, that it is a great cordiall, much comforting the heart, and that it doth conferre much to the dispelling of the darkneffe and cloudineffe of the fight.

CHAP. XIIII.

Of the Chryfopraffus.

The Chrysoprasius is a transparent green stone, Description of the store.

The Chryfoprasius hath the fplendour of gold with P 2 the

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

the greenneffe of a leek : It is very pleafing to the fight, and of more effect then the Prasing;

Its names.

In Hebrew [D] Nopech : as Exod. 28. 18. which according to Onkelos is the Smaragde or Emerauld: in Latine Chryfoprafus: in English the Chryfopraffe.

Of its properties.

It is thought to be endowed with the fame faculties and vires that the Prasius is.

Of its dignities and value.

This ftone is of efteem because of the facred use it hath been of; by it we have the glory of one of the twelve foundations of the wal of the New Jerusalem discovered to us in the 21 chap. and the 20 verse of the Revelation of S. John, where it is faid, that the tenth foundation of the wall, which was of a fasperftructure, was a *Chryfoprass*, by which foundation S. Augustine doth fignifie S. Thomas, in his explication of the book of Pfalms. The citie faith he was pure gold like to cleare glass, whose foundations was adorned with twelve pretious stores.

The first foundation was

- 1. Jafper, that is, S. Petrus.
- 2. Sapphirus, that is, S. Paulus.
- 3. Chalcedonius, that is, S. Johannes.
- 4. Smaragdus, that is S. Jacobus major.
 - 5. Sardonyz, that is, S. Facobus minor.
- 6. Sardins, that is, S. Andreas.

7. Chry-

100

Chap. 15. Of the SMARAGDO PRASSIUS. 101

7. Chryfolithus, that is, S. Matthaus.

8. Beryllus, that is, S. Simon.

9. Topazius, that is, S. Bartholomeus,

10. Chryfopraffus, that is, S. Thomas.

11. Hyacinthus, that is, S. Philippus.

12. Amethyftus, that is, S. Judas, Simonis frater.

Then speaking of the twelve gates of this citie, which are every one of one entire pearl, he faith, that by these gates are meant Christ the immaculate Lambe of God, who in the Gospel of S. John, chap. 10. 9. calleth himself the doore of the sheep, faying, I am the doore of the sheep, if any man enter in by me, he shall be safe, and go in and out, and find feeding.

CHAP. XV.

Of the Smaragdo=Prassius.

The Smaragdo-Prasius is a transparent green Definition gemme, of a mixt beauty: it is betwixt a Prafe of the flue... fins and an Emerauld: it being compared with the Prassius, hath the greenneffe of graffe withoutyellowneffe; and if it be compared to the Emerauld, it hath in it a yellowish greenneffe more then is in the Emerauld. It is feldome perfectly perspicuous, because it doth partake of some cloudineffe.

Of the kinds of it.

Boctius taketh it for a kind of Emerauld, or a baftard Smaragde. There are two kinds of it.

1. Bohemian ones, which are transparent through a fine thin cloud P 3 2. AmeOf Gemms in particular. Part I.

2. American ones, which are half transparent, like unto Vitriol.

Of its faculties, properties, dignities and value.

It is reported of it, that if it be applied to the arm, it will by a Diuretick facultie procure urine in a Dyfury; and expell gravell, and hinder the generation of the ftone, affwage the pains of the reins, and the extream dolours of the gout. And if in the manner of an amulet it be hung about the neck, it is reported of it, that it will effect the fame cures; and not onely fo, but in children free them from fears and frights. This ftone is known but to very few, therefore its worth, value, and price cannot well be difcovered.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the Chryfolite, or rather of the true Topaze, which in ancient times was called a Chryfolite commonly and vulgarly; and of the Chryfopatius.

Description of the stone. The true Topaze of the ancients which commonly and vulgarly in former times hath been taken for a Chryfolite,, is a transparent gemme, of a diluted green colour, which feemeth (as faith Boetius) to have fome yellowneffe added to it. Andr. Baccius faith, it is a ftone egregioufly glorious, and in its kind excelling in viridity, and being found it is preferred before other gemms. When this gemme is found of a yellow greenneffe, it is not (faith Boetius) then

Chap. 16. Of the CHRISOLITE.

then properly called Topa (ius, but Chryfopatius, and the mother of the Smaragde. In a Chryfopatius there is a golden fplendour, which doth fhine through a verd, or green colour. In a true Chryfolite, which is commonly and vulgarly called Topaz (of which in the next chapter) there is nothing elfe but a perfect, excellent, glorious fun-fhine, or a delightfull golden fplendour, and in a perfect Topaz there is found an excellent, glorious, dilute, green colour, which is very delightfull to the eye, and without any touch or tincture of any other colour whatever. Thus are thefethree pretious gemms truly and perfectly diffinguifht, which Plinie doth fpeak fo confuledly of, that nothing of truth can be gathered from him concerning them. Vide Boet. pag. 104.

Of its foyl or tincture:

This gemm being an excellent transparent gemm, of a dilute green colour, may admit of a filver foyl conveniently tinctured, or of fome other foyl fitted for this purpole, and then placed in the enclosure under this gemme.

Of its adulteration.

And as this gemme may admit of a foyl, fo no doubt but it may likewife be fubject to adulteration: for it is very glorious and excellently pretious, and what will fophifticatours and impoftours not attempt to do for value and for price. This they will attempt by double *Cryftals* or diaphanous ftones with a convenient green-foyl interpofed, and they being thus fet Of Gemms in particular.

104

Part I.

fet in their inclosures with a like foyl fubftrate, the fallacies will the more uneafily be difcovered.

Of its names.

By the Hebrew words de and do fome do understand the Topaz of the Ancients; (of which Hebrew words we have before fpoken in the chapter of the Emerauld or Smaragde) and that because this ftone is green like the Emerauld. It is called in Greek muniquer, miquer of Helych. it is thus called in Greek and is roud (ev, ro (vreir, quod multo fudio quaritur. It is also called Topazion, from a cloudy ifland of the red fea, which is often fought for by Navigatours, for which frequent fearch it is called Topazion, and the gemme is fo named becaufe it is found in this ifland, Topazin from whence this name TopaZion cometh, is a Trogleditifh word, which in the language of the Troglodites, fignifieth querere, or to feek. The Troglodites are Ethiopians, which are extended to Arabia and the red fea, who have this name from their frequenting of caverns and caves of the earth: hence in Greek they are called Troglodites, in This Thinghas, hoceft, à specu & caverna, quòd in specubus & cavernis degant. Plinie 1. 37. c. 8. faith, that this gemme was first brought out of the Ifland of the Troglodites, called TopaZion à quarendo, to Berenice Queen of Egypt, and from thence was called Topazion. It is called in English, Topaz; in Italian Topazzio; in French, Topaffe; in Spanish, TopaZZie; in Germane, ein Topals.

Of its kinds.

Plinie maketh two kinds of it: I. Prafoin, or 2. Chryfopteron: but neither of thefe have the true luftre of the Topaze. Albertus magnus and Evax do likewife make two kinds of this ftone, the one of an aureus colour, the other of a faffron colour: but both thefe are free, as well as the former two, from the delightfull glory of an excellent perfect Topaze deferibed by me, according to the best difcoveries, in the first part of this chapter, to be a pleafing green gemm, of a dilute verdure and very delightfull to the eye.

Of the places.

The places in which the true Topaze is found, is the Ifland of Chitis, in Arabia felix: there is a certain rock in an Ifland of the red fea, near Arabia felix, in which the Topaze is found: it is also found in the Ifland called Topazion, which is inhabited by the Troglodytes; and as Pliny faith, it is found in the mines of Alabaster near Thebes a city of Egypt.

Of its properties, nature, and qualities.

It is of fuch excellent faculties, as that it is faid of it, that it freeth men from paffions, and from fadneffe of the mind. And that if it be caft into fcalding hot or boyling water, it doth fo affwage in a wonderfull manner, and fo in an inftant, and of a fuddain aftonifh and flupifie its heat and fervour, as that it ftraight taketh away all its boyling, and its heat, and a man may in that very inftant in which it

W35

was put in, put his hand without any hurt or danger into that water which even now with the fervency of heat boyled up. (See Epiphanius and Albertus.) For this caufe it is thought to be a very excellent remedy for the mitigating of choler and of cholerick paffions. It is reported of it that it doth drive away nocturnall fears, and that it is a very effectuall Amulet against cholerick diftempers o the brain.

Authours do fay of it, that if it be put upon a table where poylon is or venome is left, it will ftraight-way fail of its fplendour, and loofe its glory, and fo foon as the poyfon or venome is taken away, it will recover all its glory again; wonderfull is this alfo which is reported of this ftone, namely, that it doth increase and decrease in its ftrength of powers and faculties, according to the increase and decrease of the Moon.

This ftone is fo hard that it will endure the file, and it groweth into fo great a maffe, that oft times ftatues have been made of it. Juba king of Mauritania writeth concerning this pretious gemm, that there was a statue of four cubits made of it for Arfince the wife of Ptolemeus Philadelphus, which was confecrated to the gods.

It is reported of Hadrianus Gulielmus, that at Naples he had a Topaz engraven with thefe antient. Romane letters.

> Natura deficit. Fortuna mutatur. Deus omnia cernit.

In

Chap. 16. Of the CHRISOLITE.

In English thus.

Nature by frailty doth dayly waft away. Fortune is turn'd and changed every day. In all, There is an eye know's no decay. Jah fee's for aye.

Of its dignity and value.

The excellent TopaZ in the glory of its viridity hath been effeemed a ftone of great value, and that not onely for its innate inbred excellency whereby it is very pleafant to the eye: but because it hath been of facred ufe, as both old and new Teftament do affirm. It was one of those gemms which had a place in one of those four rowes of stones engraven with the names of the tribes of Ifrael, and fet in ouches of gold upon the breaft-plate of Judgement, as Exodus 28.17. where it was faid of God concerning the order of the pretious ftones in the breaft-plate of Judgement, The first row shall be a Sardius and a Topaz, and a Carbuncle, this shall be the first row. It is also one of those stores whereby the glory of the ninth foundation of the wall of the New Jerufalem is discovered to us, as Revel. 21. 20.

Those that are excellent *Topazes*, do fparkle forth their glory, and beam forth their delightfull rayes: these are of much theem, and of very great worth, price and value.

Q 2

CHAP.

107

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Topaze, or rather of the true Chryfolite, and of the ChryfeleEtrum and Melichryfus.

IN former times that hath been vulgarly and commonly called a *Chryfolite*, which truly is a *Topaze*, and that a *Topaze*, which is indeed a *Chryfolite*, as appeareth by Cardanus his book which he hath writ *de Lapidibus Pretiofis*.

Defeription of the flone. The true Chryselite is a gemm translucide, perspicuous or transparent, with an excellent aureus or golden splendour, or as I may so fay, with a pleafing sun-shine splendour: Boetius faith, that a water coloured with Rhubarb or with Saffron doth make a representation of the tincture of a Chryselite.

Of its foyl or tincture.

This being a transparent gemm doth without all question admit of a foyl, such as may be a gold foyl, or some other tinctured accordingly.

Of its adulteration.

The Chryfolites for the elegancy of their aurens colour are divers wayes adulterated; the beft of fuch fophiftications, is in this following manner. R. of powder of Cryftall, or of glaffe lb. put two drachmes of Crosus Martis to it, and a little Mini-

108

Of the TOPAZE.

sm: this must be put to it as it is molten upon the fire, or in the furnace. Baptifta Porta in his Magia faith, that the Minium must first be put in, and after that the Crocus.

Chap. 17.

Or put to calcined Cryftall thrice fo much Minium, and let it stand for one whole day in a furnace, and it will be a Chryfolite.

Or R. as uftum finely powdered, and Minium and Crystall finely powdered, and four times fo much burnt Tinn, put it into a ftrong calcining pot and fet it into a fornace for a day; this powder is eafily melted; therefore the fire must not be very vehement, and it must be kept alwayes at the fame ftay.

Of its Names.

In Greek it is called zourization, quafi aurens lapis; and from hence also in Latine it is called Chryblithus, from the Greek word 2000's, quia eft lapis qui aureo colore translucet, that is , because it hath with ir a Golden tranflucency, faith Martinus Rulandus. Solinus cap. 33. calleth it Chryfolampon. In English it is called the Chryfolite.

The kinds of it.

There are three kinds of Chryfolites.

The first, which is the true Chryfolite , is a very hard glorious fun-fhine gemm; which Albertus Magnus faith doth difcover the greateft of its beauty in the mornings, and at other times of the day is leffe beautifull then then. The

Of Gemms in particular.

110

The other two kinds of this gemm are leffe glorious then the former; the one of these kinds is called *Chryfeleitrum*; the other *Melichryfus*: both these names import fomething of a golden colour, but these strength glorious and softer then the former.

Of the places.

There are Orientall Chryfolites, and Occidentall Chryfolites; the beft of the Orientall ones are found in Athiopia: thefe are like unto most pure gold with an excellent fplendour; they are the hardest of all other jewels but the Diamond. There are also Chryfolites found in Arabia, but these fometimes have too much yellowneffe, and fometimes too little, fometimes they have various colours, and fometimes they are clouded; but thefe fall much fhort of the glory of an excellent Chryfelite, whole fun-fhine beauty will cafily make it known from all the foft troubled clouded kinds thereof. There are also European Chryfolites, which are frequently found in Bohemia, of as great glory and excellency as the Orientall ones, and they differ onely in this, in that these are somewhat softer then the Orientall ones. There are very excellent ones found in India, and Bactria, and those in very great weight but fost, fometimes of the weight of twelve pound. Anfelmus Boctius faith that he faw a Bohemian Chryfolite that was given to Rodolphus the fecond, Emperour of Rome, that was two ells long, and half an ell broad.

Part I.

Chap. 17. Of the TOPAZE.

Of its nature, properties and qualities.

It is of the nature of the Solaris, or Sun-frone. Cardanus in his book of admirable cures, doth relate wonders concerning the vertues of the Chryfolite; he faith that with the alone powder of it drunk in wine, he cured Cefar Palavicinus of a fever that he had been troubled withall fifteen dayes, and another Noble-man of Melancholy, and of the falling fickneffe with the fame remedy, after that he had long in vain been tormented with the fomniferous lotions of Phyficians. The powder of it, is faid to be good in Afthmatick paffions, and in the orthopme if it be drunk in a convenient liquour. If in fevers it be held under the tongue it is faid to quench thirft.

It is cold and dry as all other pretious ftones are.

Of its value and dignity.

It is of efteem, not onely for its fun-fhine glory; but for that also it hath been of facred use. This is one of those ftones by which the glory of the fcaventh foundation of the wall of the New-Jerusalem is discovered to us, as Revel. 21. 20.

It is for its gratefull afpect of very great efteem. It is fo perfectly hard, as that by the heat of fire it may be made diaphanous and void of all colour, and thus like the beft *Saphire*, changed into an admirable *Diamond*; in fo much as it being thus dealt withall, no other ftone whatever can better refemble an Orientall *Diamond* then it will.

A Chryfolite of the weight of eight grains is worth

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

112

worth four crowns; one of these excellent ones of twelve grains weight is worth nine crowns; and one of these glorious ones of the weight of two scruples is worth one hundred crowns.

Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he faw one of thefe that weighed fcarce two fcruples, and it was fold for two hundred crowns. The colour of which (he faith) being feparated from it, it was fo exactly fet in a ring, that a skilfull jeweller could not know it from a true *Diamond*.

It is whitened after the fame manner that the Saphires are; of which hath been before spoken.

Ovid. lib. 2. Metamorph. doth very splendidly feigne a chariot of the Sunne made of a Chrysolite, in that he faith,

Aureus axis erat, temo aureus, aurea fumma Curvatura rota, radiorum argenteus ordo : Per juga Chryfolithi, pofitáque ex ordine gemma Clara repercuífo reddebant lumina Phæbo.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the Beryll.

Befeription of the flone.

5.2

The Beryll is a transparent pretious gemme, of a pale green colour; such as is most truly refembled by a fea-water green: which colour is caufed by the mixture of a blue and green: in so much as this gemme is blue out of a green; that is, it doth difcover its blue through the colour of green.

Epiphanius faith of this gemme, that it is glauca gemma, of the colour of a quict fea. All Berylls are transparent faith Boetius, and have an allayed colour, that

Chap. 18. Of the R. ERILL.

that is, not a full colour: for if they have a full colour, they are taken for other common jewells. If you would fee the perfect colour of the Beryll, put a little Indico into fair water, and with it a tenth part of green colour, and you shall have the perfect refemblance and true colour of the Beryll. Plinie faith that the Beryll is in fashion fix-quare, and in colour like oyl or water in the fea.

Of its foyl or tincture.

This being a transparent gemme, may without all peradventure admit of a foyl to quicken it, in the difcovery of its glory and luftre.

Of its adulteration.

Sophifticatours are wont, lucri causa, to adulterate this gemnie thus : R. es uftum finely powdered, and mingle it with cryftall and glaffe powdered, or with calcined cryftall and glaffe, and fet it in a furnace for a day, and you fhall have a *Beryll*. One drachme of the es uflum is fufficient for a pound of the other vitreous maffe.

Of its names.

The Hebrews call this ftone nron Tarfhifb, as Exod. 28. 20. It feemeth to have its name, as it doth appear by Buxtorff, from the maritime citie Tarfhifh: It is a whole transparent flone, of a fea-water green. The word הרשיש is by S. Hierome interpreted Chry- See Biblimb. folithus; but indeed the Chryfolite which is vere Chry- Reg. Hift. I. folithus; is much different from it, as being of a gol- wrf. 20. den

R

Of Gemms in psyticular.

Part. I.

den colour, whereas the : arfhifh is green. Anfelmus Boetius faith, that the Hebrews call this ftone Faftpeeb, but thus it hath no refembance at all with the Tarfhifh, as it is by S. Hierome interpreted Chryfoli-thus, but it feemeth rather to have fome kind of affinitic with the species of the Fasper, some of the kinds of which are of a green colour like the Tarfhifh. What the true Chryfolite is, will appeare by the former chapter, where a true difcovery is made of it as it doth differ from the true Topal, which was vulgarly by those of ancient time called Chryfolithus, and the Chryfolithus was by them called Topazins, but how improperly will appeare in the etymologie of the word Chryfolithus, which rendereth the Chryfolite to be of a golden colour, whereas the true Topaz is of a diluted green. This miftake hath arifen in the Chryfolite and Topaz, from the custome of them in ancient time, who were wont to call a Chryfolite a Topaz, and a Topaz a Chryfolite, whom in this their miftake many Lapidifts have too too fuperciliously followed. Now becaufe the Beryll (being a green pellucid ftone) may fometimes betaken for a Topaz, which is likewife green and pellucid, it may be S. Hierome, according to that cuftome, hath interpreted the תרשיש, which in its own proper fignification is verus Beryllus, to be Chryfolithus. In Latine Beryllus, and Beryllus Thalassius five marinus. It is called Beryll of the nation where it is generated. The Italians call it aqua marina; and in English we call it a Beryll : when they have any golden rayes, they are called Cbry lobery lis.

0f

Chap. 18. Of the BERYLL.

Of its kinds.

There are many kinds of *Berylls*, amongft which that is the true *Beryll* which hath the viriditie of a calm and pure fea, a blue out of a green is difcovered in thefe, and thefe are the true *Berylls*.

2. The fecond kind are paler, and are called Chryfoberylls, from the fplendour of gold.

3. The third kind are called Chrysoprasu, and these are paler then the former.

4. The fourth kind are called HyacinthiZontes, from the colour of a facinth.

5. The fifth kind are called *Aroides*, from the word *are*, and thele are greener then the former.

6. The fixth kind are called Cerina from cera.

7. The feventh kind *Oleaginei ab oleo*. There is another kind which are faid to be like to *Cryftalls*.

The Beryll of the ancients comprehended under it, all other jewells which are like unto a Cryftall, with fomewhat a diluted colour, as the TopaZes, and the Leucofapphiri. The Italians do untill this day call Cryftalls which have fome colours in themfelves by reafon of the reflexion of the angles, Berylls.

The places.

The Berylls are found at the root of the mountain Taurus, and in the river Euphrates, and in India, and these are the best. The other kinds are found in divers countreys, as in Germania, and in Bohemia.

R 2

Of its properties.

A Beryll in a fpherick form hath the fame power of begetting fire from the Sunne by its beams, that a Cryftall glaffe hath. It is faid of a Beryll, that if it be wrapt in a linen cloth, and put into water, or put into water without it, the water will feem to be moved. Baccius de nat. gem. in annotat. in cap. 13.

Wurtzung in his generall practife faith, that the Beryll is ufed in all diftempers of the heart. But take this caution by the way, Beware of the ufe of gemms (unleffe you are fure they be true) in Phyfick, by reafon they are fo frequently adulterated.

Of its dignitie and value.

The Beryll is of effeem not onely for its beauty, but for its facred ufe : for it was one of those ftones that was set in the Ephod; as Exod. 28. 20. and one of those ftones by which the glory of one of the foundations of the wall of the New Jerusalem is difcovered unto us; namely the eighth foundation, as Revel. 21. 20.

Ingenuous artificers do engrave the *Beryll* with many angles, that by the repercuffion of them, they may be made the more lively, and the more to fparkle.

The price of the Beryll is augmented or diminisht according to the elegancie of its colour. And this rule is to be observed in the price of all jewells.

CHAP. XIX.

A causion in the medicinall afc of this generate.

Chap. 19. Of the CRISTALL.

117

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Crystall and Pfeudo-diamond.

The Cryftall is a well known diaphanous gemm, Definition like unto most pure water congealed into a of the frome. transparent perfectly perfpicuous body of fix fides, which in its extremity doth icem to intend them all to one point. Well may it deferve the name of a pretious Jewell for its own glorious diaphanity and untinctured perfpicuity, and not onely in regard of its own proper and peculiar beauty, but also for that by it, in Holy writ we have the glory of many facred things difcovered to us by Emblemes. Had this gemm as much in duritie or hardneffe, as it hath in the purity, excellency, and illustriousnesse of its beauty, no other gemm under the heavens would be comparable to the beft Cryftall for glory. What the manner of the generation of Cryftall is, that the derivation of the word Cryftalles will thew plainly to us. Cryftallus cometh of the Greek words wigwhich fignifieth frigus, vel gelu; and sine which fignifieth contrabo. So that Cryftallus is nothing elfe then gelu concretum, that is, then congealed ice, of this opinion is Gregorius in his comment upon the first chapter of the Prophetie of Ezechiel. There is great difference betwixt the ice and Cryftall ; the ice will fwimme in the water, but the Gryffall as being more weighty, doth ftraight refide : Diodorus Siculus doth very clearly diffolve this difference in the latter end of his third book; where he faith, that Cryftall is a ftone which hath its originall of R 3 purc

Of Gemms in particular. Part I.

pure water congealed, not by the power of cold. (Though in Ecclefiastes it be faid , flavit ventus aquilo, & congelavit crystallum) But by a certain divine power, of an enlivening quickening heat which caufeth it to keep its durities, and often times to difcover to many various delightfull colours to the eye.

Anfelmus Boetius faith , that Cryftall is the pureft part of the earth diffolved by water, which in the absence of the water is congealed into Crystall; it is not, he faith, as is supposed, congealed water, for then like unto ice it would be diffolved with heat, and confumed by fire : but it is fo farre from confuming in the fire as that it being long molten or burned therein, it doth become a Calx, and pure earth, or a falt, by the benefit of whole fpirit it is coagulated.

This gemm admitteth of no foyl to fet off its glory. Nor is it oft adulterated, becaule great proportions of it are found in many places. Bowls and cups of Cryftall are of great effeem with Princes; one of these of a foot in bigneffe hath been fold for 100 crowns; Boetius 111.

Of its names.

In Hebrew וכוכיר (as Job 28. 17.) that is, gemma nitidifima, which is interpreted Cryftal. Aben Ezra rendereth it lapis pretiofus nitidus. The Rabbins take it for vitrum, à puritate. It is called in Greek sevensate. In Latine Crystallus. In Italian Cryftallo. In Germane Cryftall. In Spanish and French Cryftall. And in English Cryftall.

٢.

The kinds of it.

The name of Cryftall may be given to all gemms that are foft, diaphanous, and void of colour. Boetius maketh four kinds of it.

First, Crystallus Montanus, which is excellently pure, fair, and beautifull, and is found fometimes fix cornered; and fometimes round and globous like flints, which are harder then others, and like unto Diamonds.

2. The fecond kind is called Iris.

3. Citrinus.

4. Pfeudoadamas.

Of the places.

The cornered ones are found in divers parts of Europe, as in the Alpes, in Germany, in Bohemia, in Hangary, in Cyprus, in Lufitania, and in the fields of Pifania. The round ones or Pfeudoadamas, are found near unto Arnemhius a Town of Geldria, & near unto Bruxels, and in France, Bohemia, and Silefia. These fometimes are fo hard and do fo excellently sparkle, that they can scarce be diffinguished from the Orientall Diamonds.

Of its nature and faculties.

It is cold and dry: being held under the tongue in fevers it doth quench thirft, and fo likewife in thefe cafes it doth much recreate if it be held in the hand, and as it groweth warm, cooled in fair water; the powder of it either calcined or crude being drunk in wine, is good against *Dyfenteries* and the white; . .

whites, a drachme of its powder taken in the oyl of fweet Almonds, cureth those that have taken fublimate. It is used either in powder, or the falt of it, or the oyl of it, against all obstructions of the bowels, against gouts, fwoonings, and all cephalick difeases; faith Boetius, Andr. Baccius, and others.

Of its dignities and value.

* Rev. 2 1.11, end 22, 1, For its dignitic, the * facred use that hath been made of it maketh it of very great efteem : and its own glory and beauty doth commend its worth, and accordingly it is valued and efteemed of Princes and great men₃ and of those who know how judiciously to judge of things according to their excellencie and intrinsick glory.

CHAP. XX.

Of the Afteria, or Gemma Solis.

The Afteria, or Gemma folis, is a kind of Opalur, which doth fparkle forth its beams like a ftarre; it is a hard transparent ftone. It is called Gemma Solis, because if it be held against the Sunne, and turned, it seemeth to shew the Sunne as it were walking in it, or the likenesse of a moving starre: and being held against the light, it doth the same.

Its names.

It is called of Plinie Aftroires, and Ceraunia. It is alfo called Afteria. Michael Mercatus calleth it Aftrobolus. It is alfo called Oculus felis. The

Chap. 21. Of the OCULUS (AT1.

The place.

It is found in Carmania and India. Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he suppose that to be the Afteria or the Gemma Solis, which like a milkish Crystall having a round light included in it, doth fend it forth walking with a certain inclination : and that to be the Aftroiten, which hath in the middle of it as it were finall flarres thining. This is a kind of Opalue.

Of its nature and properties.

It is reported of it, that it doth procure fleep, and drive away terrours of the night, and troublefome dreams.

Its dignitie and value.

The Orientall ones are very beautifull, and fo hard that they can hardly be engraven: it is effected in value worth twice the price of the engraving.

CHAP. XXI.

Of the Oculus Cati.

The Oculus Cati is the various coloured Aftroiter

Its names.

It is called of fome Oculus Solis: of the Perfians Mithran, that is, the Sunne. Cardanus calleth it the Pfeudopalus; but the colours are not fo diftinct in this; and this alfo is farre harder.

Places.

121

Of Gemms in 'particular. Part I.

Places.

They are found in Zealand, and in Pegu; they are faid to be brought from the countrey of Bramaa thither.

Its dignity and value.

This ftone is greatly effected amongft the Indians, becaufe they are perfwaded of the devill, that he that weareth it cannot want riches: and for this caufe that which in *Lufitania* is fold for 90 aurei; is amongft the Indians effected worth 600 aurei. It is ufually of the fame price and effectem with the Opalus, Hitherto hath been fpoken of transparent gemms.

The

The fecond part of the Lapidarie.

Of femi-transparent or half-transparent Gemms.

CHAP. XXII.

Of the Sardius or Cornelian.

Itherto have been difcovered the fpecies of diaphanous or perfectly transparent gemms, in their immixt glory, or with their beautifull tinctures, together with their foyls, adulterations, names, kinds, the places in which they have their originall, their properties, natures, faculties, dignities, and values. It followeth that I should make a like difcovery of femi-transparent or half-transparent gemms: which that I may do; together with what I find in Anselmus Boetius, I will joyn the veritie of other Simplicists or Lapidifts, that fo we may come to a perfect difcovery of these gemms in their own proper excellency and glo-ry, and in the beauty of their species. Amongst the half transparent ftones or gemms, Anfelmus Boetius giveth the first place to the Sardius or Cornelian. It being heretofore dignified by facred ufe both in the Old and New Teftament (as will afterwards appeare in the dignitic and value thereof) it shall here likeOf femi-transparent Gemms. Part II.

likewife be dignified with the first place, in the confideration of half transparent stones.

The Sardius or Sarda is a ftone or pretious gemme of a red colour, which Plinie faith is beft refembled by the colour of a pickled Sardine fifth, or Anchovis, which colour if it be more remiffe or dilute, then is it called Carneolus, or Corneolus, from the refemblance of flefh.

Half-transparent gemms admit of no foyls or tinctures; the reason of it is cleare in the fight of every eye: for what-ever foyl may be substrate in an enclosure of gold, under an half-transparent gemme, cannot for want of greater transparencie, render it more glorious then naturally it is in it felf.

And as it admitteth of no foyl, fo there is no adulteration of it to be found in Anfelmus Boetius: what may be done by artificiall fophiftications in this kind, I fhall let alone, till further opportunitie, greater helps, and better informations. Onely this Boetius faith, that it is adulterated with glaffe of the fame colour: but this is very unlike, as every knowing eye will eafily difcover.

Of its names.

In Hebrew ביים as Job 28. 16. Buxtorff doth interpret it to be the Oryx: and others to be the Sardonyx, as Junius in Exod. 25.7. אבני שרם ואבני אבני שרם ואבי לאים לאים that is, Lapides Sardoniches & lapides infinivi pro amiculo & pro pettorali facro. In Greek, Sight with In Latine it is called Sardius, Sarda,

Chap. 22. Of de SARDIUS.

Sarda, and Carneolus, and Corneolus, and Cornelius. The Italians and French call it Carneolus. The Germans ein Corneol. It hath alto been called Darneolus, faith Pliny lib. 37. cap. 7. In English a Sardins or Cornelian.

Of the kinds of it.

There are three kinds of this gemm, as faith Boctius. 1. A red *Corneolas*, which is the beft and moft excellent of all other, *eft ruber inftar fanguinis:* but pellucid with its reducife.

2. The fecond is of a more dilute and remiffe redneffe.

3. Is fomewhat yellowifh out of a redneffe.

Martinus Rulandus reckoneth up no leffe then two and twenty kinds of this gemm. Of which we may have occafion in a further addition to fpeak hereafter.

Of the place, and of its nature, properties, and faculties.

This gemm is found in Sardinia, and about Babylon, in the heart of a rock, very excellent. There are also very good found in Epirus, now called Albania, and in Egypt, and in India, Arabia, in the Rbine, and in Bohemia, and in Silefia there are very excellent ones found growing to ftones.

As concerning the faculties of this ftone, Epiphanius afferreth of it, that it caufeth him that weareth it to be of a chearfull heart, free from fear, and S 3 noblely 126

Andr. Bert.

d: n.tt. Gem. c. 3.

Of femi-transparent Gemms.

noblely audacious, and that it is a good protection for him against witchcrafts and fascinations, and putrefactions of humours. Baccius in his Annotations faith, that the powder of it taken in austere wine stoppeth the *menses*, and hindereth abortion.

Its dignity and value.

For its own beauty it is of value and worth: But the facred use of it, is that that hath made it of greateft dignity, and higheft efteem : in the law we find it was let in the enclosures of gold of the breaftplate of Judgement, Exod. 28, 17. in the book of the Revelations we find the glory of the fixth foundation of the wall of the new-Jerufalem difcovered to us by the glory of its refemblance, Revel.\$1.20. This ftone hath been of great efteem amongft the Romanes, but now the knowledge of more excellent jewels makes it not fo much regarded. Its ufe is chiefly in feals, and ornaments for the necks, wrefts, and hair of women; one not engraved, of the bigneffe of the walnut, is worth twenty fhillings. Cardanus faith that he had one, that was in its upper part a Sardius, and in its lower part an Onyx. In feals these gemms are much used of great men. I have had one of the beft kinds of thele fitted for a feal, without any engraving, with a fmall black line, on the fide of it.

Cardan. I. de lap. pres.

CHAP.

Part II.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the Sardonyx or Cameus.

The Sardonyx is a pellucid gemme which doth Deforition contain in it felf the glory of two gemms, of the flome. namely the redneffe of a Sarding or Sarda, and the whiteneffe of an Onyx, by which it doth appear, that that ftone which Cardanus reckoneth amongft the kinds of Cornelians or Sardius, is a Sardonyx. And fo indeed it is, for a Cornelian red in the upper part of it, and white in the lower part of it, is a Sarda or Sardius in its upper part, and an Onyx in its lower part ; hence allo Cardanus calleth a Cornelian thus beautified a Sardonyx, lib. 7. de lap. pretiofis. Boetius faith that a Sardonys confifteth of a fanguine; white, and black colour, which are diftinguilhed by circles, or girdles, as if they were done by art. Baccius in Annotat. faith, it confifteth of a treble colour, of a black below, of white in the middle, and of red above. But the name of this gemm doth end all controverfies about it, and make a very clear discovery of its beauty.

Of its Adulteration.

This gemm as the former, is adulterated with glaffe, but that will cafily be known by its want of beauty, and by its dufty *fuperficies* which it will contract, and it will be eaten out by the air.

Of its names.

In Hebrew it is called with even as is the Sar-

127

Of femi-transparent Gemms. Part II.

diur. In Greek Easter's quafi Sardins & Onyn. Hence this from is also called in Latine Sardonyn, from Sardius & Onyn. The jewellers of theie our dayes, faith Boetius, call both the Onyn and the Sardonyn, Nicolus. It is also called Cameus. In Englith Sardonyn.

Of its kinds.

1. One kind of it Boetius faith hath black and white girdles, and is called the Owy.x. 2. Another kind of it he faith hath one ftreak of one colour and an other of another colour, and this is called Camehuya, or Camens, or Onys, or Sardonys. 3. Another kind he faith there is that hath purple, white, rofic, and skie colour, compaffing one another like girdles, with the refemblance of a rainbow, which he faith, for their delight to the eye are of great dignity and worth. 4. Other kinds he faith there are of an hony colour, which have droffe in them, and have not the girdle united, but diffluent, which he faith are ignoble and of finall price.

The place.

These flones are found in Arabia, Germanie, and Silefia, and in the neighbouring countreys. Of these genums the Orientall ones are the best of all others.

The Sardonyse is found in great bignefile, infomuch as cups may be made of it, which are of great offeem and worth.

Of its nature and properties.

It hath the fame vertues with the Sardius and Cornelian, faith Boetius, Pliny, and Cardanus.

of

Chap. 24. Of the CHALCEDONY.

Of its dignity and value.

This ftone likewife hath been of great efferm, as it was in former times of facred ufe : nature here, as being much pleafed with unity, hath united the beauty of two gemms in one, and by thus fporting it felf with the confent of beauty, it hath reconciled the Law and Gofpel, for the Onyx is one of those ftones which was fet in the encloiures of gold in the breaft-plate of Judgement, and the Sardonyx is that pretious gemm by which the glory of the fift foundation of the wall of the New Jerufalem is difcovered to us. Exod. 28. 20. Revel. 21. 20.

Demoftratus faith that Scipio Africanus was the first that ever brought this gemm in use amongst the Romanes, and by this means it was famous not onely amongst them, but also by their perswassions, amongst the Indians.

The Sardenyx, with the beauty of a Sardius and an Onyx, without mixture of any other colour is of great effectn and worth.

The China veffels which are brought into thefe parts, are supposed to be made of this stone and the fatter part of the earth boyled together.

It is related of Mithridates king of Pontus, that Hifting. he had 4000 veffels of this mettall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Chalcedony, Carcedonie, or Carchedonie.

The Chalcedony or Carchedony is an half-transpa- Deforition rent ftone, of an obscure, fiery, red colour, and of the ftone. very hard.

Of its adulteration.

Part IL

It is adulterated with Crystall and calx Argenti melted together in a furnace for a day.

Of its kinds.

Plinie reckoneth this ftone amongst the kinds of Rubies, but these are of a blacker aspect: yet they are paler and more obscure then the Carbuncle. He faith there is a male and a female of it, and that the male hath its starres burning within it self: and that the female doth poure forth its sparkling rayes. But these for their glory, may better be referred to the Granats and Orientall Amethysts, then to the Chalcedonies.

There are Orientall *Chalcedonies*, and they are of a purple or sky-colour, mixt with white, and pleafing to the fight : or elfe they have a very pleafing redneffe, and those that have such a rednesse, are the *Chalcedonies* of the Ancients; of this fort Anfelmus Boetius faith he had many, *Boet. l. 2. p. 121*.

There are Chalcedonies of an earthy, obscure, white colour, and these are the worst of all other.

The trueft and beft of all other *Chalcedonies*, Boctius faith, are those in which sky-colour, white, yellow, and red, do with a certain delightfull and pleafing confusion appeare, which being held against the the Sunne, doth by the reflexion of its rayes, shew the colour of the rain-bow.

Of the place.

It is found in Germanie, in Belgia, about Lovain, and about Brazels. Its

131

Its properties.

It is reported of it, that it driveth away evil spirits, that it is good against melancholy and sadnesse, that it procureth victory to him that is the possesse of it, and carrieth it about him. Andr. Bacc. in annot. fuper 6. c. de nat. gem.

Its dignitie and value.

It hath been of great efteem for its facred ufe, it is one of thole ftones by which the glory of the third foundation of the wall of the New Jerufalem is difcovered to us, Revel. 21. 19.

The chiefest use of these is in seals; for it sealeth freely, without any devouring of the wax.

The beft are of the fame efteem and price with the Sardonyx.

CHAP. XXV. Of the Onyx and Chamebuia.

The Onyx is a pretious gemme which reprefents Deforining the candour and beautic of a mans nayl: hence of the flow. in Greek it is called int, and in Latine Onyx and Onychium.

Of its adulteration.

The want of price maketh these gemms feldome to be adulterated. That which hath the white diflinctly from the black, is often adulterated, and fold for a *Camens*.

The Onyx of Diofcorides is the Alabaster, and this truly is very like to a mans nayl.

. Of its names.

In Hebrew it is called Dow, even as is the Sardius and Sardonyx. In Greek wet, in Latine Onyx and Onychium; in Italian Nicolo. In Germane Onykel; in English the Onyx.

Its kinds.

There is an Arabian Onyx which is black with white zones or circles, by reafon of which many colours are caufed in it. Then there is a Camebuia or Memphitis, with a black zone or circle under a white zone or circle.

The difference betwixt the Sardonyx, Chalcedonie, and Onyx is this: The Sardonyx hath the red colour of the Sardius or Corneolus, and the white colour of the Onyx. The Chalcedonie hath a red and black colour confuedly mixt together. The Onyx hath onely the perfect beauty of a mans nayl.

Boetius faith it is called an Onyx, when the black appeareth as it were under a white. The true Onyx, faith Boetius, is a gemme that hath many veins compaffed about with milkish zones or girdles, and meeting in a pleasing concord and confent.

. Its properties.

Diofcorides speaketh strange things of the vertue of this stone, as that it doth excite passions, move melancholy, and stirre up strifes, if it be worn about the neck as an amulet, and that it doth hinder the fits of the *Epilepsie*.

Dignities

sbe differente betwixt the Sardonyx, Chalcedony, and Onyx.

3

Dignities and vertues.

This ftone likewife, for its facred ufe, hath been of great efteem; as Job.28.16. It was much efteemed amongft the Jews, happily becaufe it was commanded of God to be let in the thoulders of the Ephod, with the names of the twelve Tribes engraven in it, as Exod. 28. 20. It is fometimes of fo great magnitude, that little pillars have been made of it-There are fix little pillars of it in Bafilica S. Petri Ro- see Andr. Bac. ma. At Colonia in the temple Trium Magorum, there in annor. is one broader then the palm of the hand. Plinie 1. 37. c. I. faith , that Pelycrates had a very fair Onyx. Not onely the beauty of this ftone, but the bigneffe of it maketh it of very great price. Appianus teftifi-eth, that Mithridates king of Pontus had two thoufand cups of this gemme amongft his housholdftuff.

CHAP. XXVI. Of the Agate.

He Agate is a pretious half-transparent gemme, full of pleasure, because of the variety of its colours: and befides the various delightfull colours it is replenifit withall, it hath alfo many times divers fhapes in it, wrought in excellent workmanihip by the skilfull hand of nature, and that very admirably landskep-wifes fo that in them may be feen woods, rivers, trees, living creatures, fruits, flowers, herbs, and clouds, and all this not very obscurely neither.

It is reported of king Pyrrhus, that he had an Agate Hiller. in which, by the handy-work of nature, was to be feen

T . 3 .

feen the nine Mufes, and Apollo holding his harp.

134

It is reported of *Camillus Leonardus Pifaurenfis*, that he faw one which refembled in it felf feven trees ftanding upon a plain.

Of its adulteration.

It is adulterated with glaffe mixt with divers colours: but this is eafily known: for the Agate is fo hard that it refufeth the file, and for its excellent finoothneffe duft will not flick to it.

Its names, and places where it is found.

In Hebrew it is called 120, as Exod. 28. 19. which by fome Jews is interpeted the Topaz. It hath its names from the refemblances and forms which it hath in it:as Leuchachates, Dendrachates, Corallachates. The faireft of it is brought from India and Sicily, it is alfo found in Germany in the Landtgrave of Lichtenbergs countrey, not farre from the town of Schindthmtten: and in Bohemia not farre from Argentine, a Leuchachates forinkled with black fpecks of a purplifh colour, very good and excellent is found.

Its nature and properties.

It is faid to be good against poylon and contagions. It is reported of the eagle, that it doth carry this gemme into her ness, to secure her young from the bitings of venomous creatures. So Andr. Bacc. and Dioscorides.

Its dignitie and value.

This ftone hath been of efteem for its facred ufe;

Chap. 27, 28. Of the OCULUS BELI.

it was one of those fromes which were fet in the enclosures of the breast-plate of Judgement, Exod. 28. 19. Anselmus Boetius faith, that he faw one that was twice as broad as the palm of a mans hand, in which was artificially graven the image of Julius Cesar and his wife, which was fold for 8000 crowns. It hath been used for the adorning of those crowns, which in former times were called precaries corona.

CHAP. XXVII. Of the Oculus Beli, Oculus Cati, and Leucophthalmos.

The Oculus Beli is a half transparent gemm, the body of which is white, and in the midft of it there appeareth a black, like unto the pupilla, or the fight of the eye, which is compast about with an iris, fo that it feems to be a very eye. This stone in ancient times was by the Assure worth then an Achate. Leucophihalmos is like unto the eye of the wolf: it cometh of the Greek words hists a wolf, and apparties an eye. Sometimes they have more eyes, and then they are called accordingly, as Triophihalmos.

CHAP. XXVIII. Of the Jaffer.

The faster is a pretious gernm diaphanous and The faster is perfectly transparent, by which the glory of the mongst the balf-transparent stones, according to the custome of the ancients, who did not take this flowe for a perfect diaphanous from, as here I have described it out of Holy write. light

light of the New Jerusalem is discovered to us in the book of the Revelations, in these words; And the Angel carried me into a very high mountain, and shewed me the holy city, New Ferusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, having the glory of God, and its light was as the light of a stone most pretious, even like a Fasper clear as Crystall. Revel. 21, 10, 11.

The divers fecies of this ftone, and the difference of Simplicifts and Lapidifts about it, do make it very difficult to be known. The Greek name of it (viz.) 'Ism's according to the interpretation of Ifidore fignifieth green, and fuch a green as doth illuftrioufly thine forth with a very fupreme viridity or greenneffe of glory. Epiphanius and Pliny take the Jaffus for a gemm of an obtule green colour, like an Emerauld, yet not being fo transparently glorious, and altogether fo translucent as the Emerauld is : this faith Pliny in his thirty feventh book, where he reckoneth up no leffe then feven kinds of this gemm: yea, ten kinds of it. The third of thefe kinds he faith is like to the air and therefore is called aerizufa, and of the Greeks Boria, becaufe it is like to the morning of an autumnall heaven; and the tenth kind he faith is like to Cryftall; which concurreth with the first description of this stone out of Holy writ; nevertheleffe he preferres the purple Falpis above all other kinds; and next this, that which is like to the role; and then that which is of the viridity or greenneffe of the Smaragde, to which, in his enumeration of the species of this gemm he doth give the first place. Diofcorides speaketh of feven kinds of it, and giveth likewife the first place to

Chap. 28. Of the JASPER.

to the Emerand Fafpir; the fecond to the Crystall Fafpis; and the third to the aerizufa. Rulandus fpeaketh of two and twenty kinds of this gemm, and giveth the first place to the Emerand Faspis, which he faith is on one part, of the colour of an Emerauld, on the other part, of a ceruleous colour. Now in the midft of this confusion which arifeth from the multiplicity of *fpecies*, whither fhould we flie but to the truth to discover truth and this telleth us, as before it hath been fhewed, that it is a diaphanous ftone, glorious, and full of light; and if fo, then all the fpecies to farre as they partake more or leffe of tincture, or more or leffe of colour, fo farre they fall fhort of the excellency, beauty and glory of the best Falper. It is not lfidores interpretation of the word Falpis that makes it like an Emerand; nor the Ancients various opinion about it, as that the purple one is the beft, or that the role coloured one is the best, or that the Emerauld Faspis is the best, that makes it either to be the beft Fafper, or at all a Fafper. But it is the truth of Scripture, which they were unacquainted with, which will convince all their opinions; that the true Fafper is a diaphanous perfectly transparent glorious gemm, refembling the beauty and glory of the light of heaven. This confusion here of the frecies of gemms hath brought this gemm amongft the half transparent gemms, which is as excellent and full of efteem as the beft of the most glorious perfectly diaphanous gemms, and ought to be preferred with them in the highest cfteem.

137

Its

Its foyl or tincture.

This gemm or frone of price, for its fulnefic of glory, and excellency of beauty, cannot admit of any foyl or tincture to commend its beauty withall.

Of its adulteration.

It can hardly for its excellent glory be adulterated, but the adulteration will be different in the defect of beauty, if the adulterate gemm be compared with the true *Fafper*. Its *fpecies*, all of them for the moft part admitting of more or leffe tincture or colour, may for this caufe admit of many adulterations. * It is afferibed by way of glory, to the king of Egypt; that the firft adulteration of the *Fafper* by tincture was from him; but the glory of this praife if I be not miftaken, (vertitur fibi in vitium) doth even become his fhame.

Its names.

In Hebrew ששרי or שורי as Exodus 28. 20. Rabbi Jonathan a Jewith interpreter, calleth the שטירי ישור that is, Lapis Pantherinus becaufe fome of them are fported with fpots like a Panther. In Greek 'ובשויר'. In Latine Jaspis. In Englith Jasper. In Dutch ein Jasp. In French, Spanish, and Italian Jaspé.

The kinds of it.

There are divers kinds of this ftone faith Diofconides, Andreas Baccius, Wurtzung, Pliny, and Mar-

* See Andr. Bace. in Annot. de Nat. Gem.

Chap. 28. Of the JASPER.

Martinus Rulandus. The true and best fafper is that which hath in it fuch illustrious glory as that it may be faid for the excellency of its beauty to refemble the light of heaven.

129

The kinds of these scording to Pliny are thefe. I. A green tranflucent Fafper, in glory like to an Indian Emerauld. 2. A gray Fasper. 3. An aiery Fasper called aerizusa. 4. Carulea. 3. Purpurea. 6. Carulea with a non-refplendent purple colour. 7. Indica. 8. Turbida. 9. A violetcoloured Fasper. 10. A Crystall Fasper.

To these Martinus Rulandus addeth another kind, namely, the Turchus, which gemm we do now call Turchoys, and the Dutch ein Turckes, and ein Orientilcher Turckis.

Of the places.

The Jaspers are found in Persia, Cappadocia, India, Cyprus, in Phrygia, Thracia, Sardis, in Germany, and in the parts of America.

Of its nature and faculties.

Galen testifieth, that if a green Fafper be hung about the neck in the manner of an Amulet, fo that in a direct line it may respond to the stomach, it will ftrengthen and confirm the naturall faculties of the ftomach. It is reported of the croffe white Faspers, that they do preferve men from the injuries of the water and from drowning : divers do very fuperflitioully attribute much power and vertue to them, if figures, images, and characters be engraven upon

upon them. The effects which by this means are wrought in or for any, Andreas Baccius doth attribute to the devil, in his Annot. de nat. Gemm. It is reported of it that it doth cure Epilepfics, by Nonus an ancient Phyfician.

Of its dignities and value.

This gemm as many before mentioned is of much efteem, for that it hath been of facred ule, and for that by the glory of it, we have many heavenly things refembled to us in Scripture. This is one of thole gemms which was to be laft fet in the fourth row of gentms, with one of the names of the twelve Tribes engraven in it, in the ouches of gold upon the breaft-plate of Judgement, Exodus 28. 20. This is the first of those gemms by which in the New Teftament the glory of the first foundation of the wall of the New Jerufalem is difcovered to us; the ftructure and built of which wall is alfo there faid to be of Fafper, and the light of the city of the New Jerufalem, is there likewife faid to be like a ftone most pretious, even like a Fasper. Rev. 21. 10, 11. and 21. 19. In the fourth chapter of this book, to difcover the glory of him that fat upon the Throne, it is faid that he was like a Falper, Revel. 4. 3.

e. 8. de Nat. Sem.

The species of it, for their beauty are of very great Andr. Base. efteem. * Baccius faith that the pleafure which may be feen in a Fafper, the beauty of which arifeth from the mixture of many excellent greens, reds, and whites, cannot be expreft: the excellent figures which fome of them do make reprefentation of are wonder-

Chap. 29. Of the HELIOTROPE.

141

wonderfull : In fome of them may be feen after the manner of the cleare clouds of the aires and in fome like mountains, rivers, fields, and divers living creatures, and fometimes like armed men trampling upon ferpents: which, faith Baccius, do affert and teftifie their power and venue against all enemies: hence in the book of the Revelations it is faid, that the foundations and wall of the New Jerufalem are of Falper, to fignifie faith Baccius as S. Hicrome interpreteth it, that the power of the Fasper, and the greatneffe of divine wildome and knowledge, doth overcome and beat down all the power of false doctrine.

The beft fasper, for its excellent beauty and great glory, is of very high efteem, and of great worth and value.

CHAP. XXIX. Of the Heliotrope.

The Helotrope is a half-transparent green gemme Description with fanguine specks, growing to the Faster of the store, and the Prassing. The name Heliotropus is derived from two Greek words; the one in , which fignifieth the Sun; the other word, which fignifieth a turning; as if did it turn according to the motion of the Sunn, as the herb Heliotropism or the Marigold doth open and thut with the rifing and fetting of the Sunne.

Its names.

In Greek interstance, in Latine Heliotropus, in Englith Heliotrope, and the Orientall fafper. The

The places.

142

It is found in India, in Ethiopia, in Africa, in Cyprus, in Germany, in Bohemia, and that of fo great a malle or bignefie, that oftentimes grave-ftones to cover dead bodies are cut out of it, and yet (which is very ftrange) Anfelmus Boetius faith, this ftone is known to very few. Boet. p. 130.

Its nature and properties.

It is reported of it, that if it be put into water which is directly oppoled to the beams of the Sun, it will make the water boyl, and caufe it to be refolved into a cloud, which not long after is diffolved into dropps of rain. And that if it be put into fair water, oppoled to the beams of the Sunne, it doth change its beams, and by the repercuffion of the aire, feem to fhadow the clearneffe of its rayes, and fo to induce a fanguineous colour in the aire, as if the Sun by the interpofition of the body of the Moon, did fuffer an ecliptick darkneffe. Martinus Rulandus and Baccius do fay, that this power and facultie is proper onely to the *Ethiopick Heliotropes*. Hence this metrick elegancie of *Marbodeus*:

Ex re nomen babens est Heliotropia gemma; Qua solis radiis in aqua subjecta Batillo Sanguineum reddit mutato lumine solem, Eclipsima; novam terris essundere cogit.

There is a report, which arifeth of the impudence of Magicians, that if this gemme be anointed with the juyce of a *Marigold*, it will caufe him that carrieth it to walk invifible. So faith Plinie.

Chap.30. Of LAPIS NEPHRITICUS.

This gemme is faid to be endued with the fame faculties with the $\mathcal{F}_{4}(pa; and to procure men riches, and good report amongst men; and to be good$ against venoms and fluxes of bloud. Plinie*lib.* 37.*cap.*10.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Lapis Nephriticus, or the Nephritick ftone.

He Lapis Nephriticus is a hard femi-transparent genme, of a white greenish colour. Boet. 131.

Of its kinds.

Anfelmus Boetius and others reckon both the *Heliotrope*, and alfo this ftone amongft the Jafpers; betwixt this and the *Fafper* he puts onely this difference, namely, that this is the harder, and cannot fo exactly be polifit as that may be.

Boetius faith that he had a *Lapis Nephriticus* like unto *Cryftall*, perfpicuous, with a little white cloud, which grew to one of the green ones.

They are founctimes found growing to the *Fasper* and *Prasius*, but for the most part they are found like unto whetstones in the fields, in fo great lumps as cups may be made with them. *Boet*. 131.

The places.

They are found in Spain, aud New Spain.

Of its nature and properties. The Nephritick from is a from of no gratefull afpect

afpect; & though Boetius doth here place it amongft the half-transport genomes yet other jewellers and expert Simplicifts & Lopidifts do not reckon it of any fuch efteem. It is called the Nephritick ftone, from the power and facultie which it is (as Authours fay) endued withall against the pains of the reins, and to expell the ftone and gravell, and this it doth (as is reported) by being worn on the arm or wrift. This hie the Indians make of it. What being thus worn it doth effect upon its fubject, is by the power of an occult qualitie. Wecker faith, that a Noble-man well known to him, had an excellent Nephritick ftone which he wore at his arm, by the power of which he voided a very great quantitie of gravell, to great as that he feared left he thould fuffer harm by fo large an expulsion of it in fo short a time; and for this caufe to avoid the evil, he laid away his Nephritick ftone, and was never troubled with his gravell afterwards. He likewife reporteth, that the Dutcheffe of Bejar being three times in a very fhort fpace troubled with Nephritick pains, made her felf a bracelet of this ftone, and wore it continually; and from the time of her wearing of it, for the fpace of ten yeares and upward, the was not vext nor troubled with her pain. Weck. lib. 1.de lap. pretiof. Idem dixit Nic. Monardus.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of the Malachite or Molochite.

The Molochite is a half-transparent gemme of an obscore green colour, much like the herb called Mallows. The Germans say that this gemme imitateth

Chap. 31. Of the MALACHITE.

teth a Saphire in a dilute or cleare green, which fome affirm to be a kind of Turchoys. Bacc.de nat.gem.c.29. This gemme Boetius faith is adorned with white veins, mixt with a sky-colour, and fometimes fpecked with black.

Of its names.

In Greek it is called unadin, that is, Malva; in Latine, Molochites, and Malachites.

The places where it is found.

It is brought from Arabia. In a tower of a temple at the gate of Tangra, there may be feen Molochites of a good large bigneffe : It is found alfo in Cyprus, and in Germanie, chiefly about Mifnia, and the Province of Tirol. Sometimes in the largeneffe of the palm of a mans hand, and fometimes to big and large, as that little cups may be made of it.

Its vertues.

It prevaileth by a fingular power against all perils, dangers, and infirmities that infants are flubject to, and it fecureth them from vain fears, and addeth ftrength unto them; fo faith Plinic, *l. 37, c.* 8. and Solinus in *Polyhiftor. c.* 36. and Baccass de nat. gem. c. 29. Crato faith that this ftone hath an excellent facultie in the ftrengthening of the ftomach. It is faid to preferve children from perillous and hurtfull chance; and cureth them of their familiar difeafe, namely convulfions. Superfitious perfons do engrave upon it the figure of the Sunne, to preferve them from incantations, and wicked fpirits, and venomous creatures. *Amfel. Boet. c. de Moloch.*

х

It is faid to cure the Cardialgia and the Colick, it may effect this by its purging faculty: for Boetius faith, that if it be taken in the weight of fix grains, it doth purge like Antimony.

CHAP. XXXII. Of the Turky Stone.

Defcription of the flone.

c. 30. de Nat.

Gen.

146

He Turky stone is a very hard gemm of no-transparency, yet full of beauty, as giving the grace of its colour in a skie colour out of a green, in the which may be imagined a little milkilh perfufion; Indico will give the perfect colour of it, and Verdigrease hath a perfect resemblance of it; and a clear skie colour free from all clouds will most excellently discover the beauty of a Turky frone. Non-transparent stones, and wholly sha-dowed gemms admit of no foyls, therefore nothing concerning them must be here expected. The Turky flone is throughout of the fame beauty, as well internally as externally; it wants no help of tincture to fet it off in grace, the conftancy of its own beauty without any extrancall help is the fupport of it, Andr. Batt. and beareth it up against all defects. * It is an excellent gemm of a most fimple substance, in every part like it felf, most pure in colour, and without spot, and the conftancy of its beauty is a fufficient commendation for it felf.

Chap. 32. Of the TURKI-STONE.

147

Of the imitation of the Turky, and the correction of its colour if it vanish.

The Venetians have a very pretty way by which they will neatly imitate this gemm, and that is with Venice glaffe, prepared with a convenient skie-coloured tincture.

If at any time there do appear any kind of vanifhing of colour in the *Turky ftone*, it may be recovered by rubbing it with oyl of Vitrioll.

Of its names.

In Greek Bina. It is in Latine called Turchus, Turchicus, Turchina, Turchefia, Turchoys; Pliny calleth it Boreas, which Martinus Rulandus maketh the fixth kind of Fasper, which he faith is ceruleous like unto a ferene heaven, and is called Turcica in Latine, and in Dutch ein Orientischer Turckise. It is of the Greeks called Faspis AeriZusa; Mesues calleth it FeruZegi. It hath its name Turcicus, either because of its excellent beauty, or because it is brought from the Turks, faith Baccius.

The kinds of it.

There are faith Baccius two kinds of it, an Orientall one, which is of tendency to a skie colour rather then to a green; and a Spanish one, of an obscure green colour, with an ingratefull aspect, and feldome without a chink or vein.

Rulandus maketh this stone, the fixth kind of *fasper* of a skie colour, which Pliny reckoneth as the third kind of *fasper* and calleth it *aerizas*, but

X 2

in

in Greek it is called *view*, because it hath a clear representation of the ferene morning of an Autumnall heaven. Dioscorides even as Pliny, reckoneth *aeri-* χ_{ufa} , as a third kind of *fasper*.

The place.

The Orientall ones are brought from *Perfia* and from the *Indies* into *Turky*, and into thefe parts; thefe are feldome bigger then a filberd and very rarely feen to big as a walnut. It is reported of the great Duke of Hetruria that he had one of this bigneffe, on which was engraven the image of C. Julius Cefar, which he kept in his repofitory as a gemm of very high efteem.

Boetius faith that he never faw one of thefe gemms bigger then a filberd.

I was once mafter of one of the beft Orientall ones of a very pleafing delightfull beauty, about the bigneffe for breadth of the nail of a mans little finger, and for thickneffe of the finall kernell of a filberd, in which was engraven a Lion Rampant with the year of its engraving, and fo excellently as that no whit of the beauty of the gemm was in the leaft kind empaired by it.

Some of the Orientall ones are faid to keep their colour perpetually, and thole are called *Turkies* of the old rock, and fome of thefe gemms are faid by degrees to loofe their colour and to grow greenifh, and thefe are called *Turkies* of the new rock.

There are also Occidentall ones, or Western Turchops which are more greenish then ordinary, or else whitish more then is meet, and these are found in Spain, Germany, Bohemia and Sibesia. The

Hiftery.

The nature, faculties, and properties of the Turchoys stone.

Many ftrange things beyond faith are reported concerning the vertues of this ftone, which nothing but excelle of faith can believe.

As that if it be worn in a ring of gold it will preferve men from falls, and from the bruifes proceeding of them, by receiving that harm into it felf which otherwife would fall upon the man : yet thefe vertues are faid not to be in this gemm except the gemm be received of gift.

It is likewife faid to take away all enmity and to reconcile man and wife.

Rueus faith that he faw a *Turchoys* which upon *Hiftory*. the death of its mafter loft all its beauty and contracted a cleft, which a certain man afterwards buying at an under price returned again to its former glory and beauty, as if faith he, by a certain fenfe it had perceived it felf to have found a new mafter. The fame Authour faith of it, that it doth change, grow pale, and defitute of its native colour, if he that weareth it do at any time grow infirm or weak; and again upon the recovery of its mafter, that it doth recover its own lovely beauty which arifeth of the temperament of its own naturall heat, and becometh ceruleous like a ferene heaven.

This ftone is very delightfull to the eye and is thought much to ftrengthen the fight, becaufe ir doth not by its over brightneffe too much diffipate the vifive faculty, nor by its overmuch obfeureneffe too much concentrate the vifive faculty.

Baccius

X 3.

Baccius in his Annotations faith that it is fweat as a gumm out of a black ftone in Perfia, which the Indians call *Perofe*; the true *Turchoys* is known by the change of its colour; in the day time it is excellently ceruleous or skie coloured; at night time by candle light it is green.

* Another way of triall of it is this, The lower part is fometimes black, from whence iffue finall veins which do infinuate themfelves into the *fuperficies*.

A third way which is very much commended for this purpole, diffolve *calx* in water, then anoint the *fuperficies* of the gemm with it, or put a little of this diffolved *calx* upon the *fuperficies*, and if upon this the *calx* receive a tincture, or colour from the gemm; this will fnew that gemm to be a very excellent *Turchoys*.

Of its dignity and value.

The excellency of the colour of this ftone doth fet its price, and the breadth of it doth much enlarge the price.

It is of great efteem with Princes and much pleafure they take in its beauty; and it being fet in gold they wear it on their fingers.

The Mauritanians use this stone in physick and call it Peruzegi, or Perozaa. Mesues useth it in elethuario de gemmis, as Garcias ab horto hath observed.

Those Turchoyses that are of the bigneffe of a filberd, and have an excellent colour like unto a ferene skie, and not at all obscured with any black veins, are fold for two hundred crowns a peice and more. The breadth of the body of this frone doth appoint the

* See Andr. Base. in Annot. de Nat. Gem. cap. de Lap. Turch.

Chap.33. Of the LAPIS LAZULI.

the price. That which is of the exact colour of verdegreafe, or like unto a ferenc sky, without any black veins, is excellent. Anfelm. Boet. pag. 137. c. 17.

CHAP. XXXIII. Of the Lapis Lazuli.

The Lapis LaZuli is a fair ceruleous, blue, or sky- Definiping coloured frome, void of all transparency, and of the flome. adorned with many bright golden specks.

It differeth, faith Boetius, from the Lapis Armenus in this, that this ftone is very hard, and the Lapis Armenus is eafily broken and powdred, and wants with its foftnefle the ornament of bright gold specks.

Its names.

In Greek waves xi3@ In Latine Caraleus lapis, and Cyaneus lapis; in Italian, Azuro ultra-marino; the Arabians call it Hager and Hazul. Of this ftone is made the excellent azure that is more pretious then gold. It is alfo fometimes made of the Lapis Armenus. The Lapis Lazuli is a pretious genume, which being polifht as other genums, is wont to be fet in gold rings, and worn on the finger.

Epiphanius doth reckon this gemme as a kind of Saphire, which Plinie calleth Sapphirus Cyaneus, or the male Saphire, and faith it is a ceruleous gemme, glorioufly fplendent, with many bright golden ftarry fpecks. Plinie lib.37.1.9.

Of the places where it is found. It is found in Africa, Afia, and Germanie, in the gold ŧ.,

gold mines; the Lapis Armenus is the mother of it. It is alfo found in Egypt, Cyprus, Scythia. It is oftentimes of fo great bigneffe, that fpoons and hafts of knives are made of it. If this ftone being put into the fire doth not change its colour, it is called Lapis Lazuli fixus, of which is made that pretious blue colour called azure.

Its nature, properties, faculties.

Diofcorides faith that this ftone hath a repercuffive faculty. Other Phyficians have found by experience, that it hath in it a purgative facultie, and that it is good in all melancholy difeases, and the *Lapis Armenus* hath the fame faculties.

Antonius Mufa Braffavolus in lib.de med. purgant. faith, that the greateft dofis of it is a drachme, and that it doth purge excellently well without any torment at all. He preferibeth it in pills after this manner. R. lapidis LaZuli praparati 3], Camphora, Anifi, Cinnamomi, ZinZiberis, Maffiches ana gr.6. Mifce, & cum fucco falvia vel diacatholico fiant Pilula quinq;. Dofis eft à 3ij ad 3], aut in pilulis, aut in pulvere, aut in jure, aut in aqua Boraginis, aut in conferva Boraginis, aut in vino Cretico.

Its dignity and value.

A pound of the fragments of this stone is worth ten crowns, to make azure of; (Boet. 140.) and if it be very good, ten ounces of azure may be extracted out of it by three severall extractions: The first of which extractions will be five 3 β in weight; every ounce

Chap.34. Of the LidPIS ARMENUS.

ounce of which azure will be worth twenty crowns: The fecond extraction which may amount in weight to a matter of three ounces will be worth five or fix crowns an ounce: and the third extraction which may amount in weight to two ounces, may be worth in value a crown and a half, or one crown.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of the Lapis Armenus.

The Lapis Armenus is a fair, ceruleous, sky-co-Deleription of loured ftone, of the fame kind that the Lapis the store. Lazuli is, but very fragil, and much fofter, void of all golden veins or bright aureous specks, and loofing its colour in the fire.

Of its names.

It is called Lapis Armenus in Latine, from the place whence it is brought, namely Armenia. In Italian Verdazure, in Arabick Hager armeni: in Germane Bergblau. in French VerdaZure, that is, blue mixt with green. This Lapis Armenus being printed on a table, by age degenerateth into a green colour, which is contrary to the nature of a true azure, for that remaineth conftant and permanent, without any alteration by continuance of time.

Its places.

There is an Orientall Lapis Armenus, and a Germane Lapis Armenus: The Orientall one is faid to be known from the Germane one, in that it loofeth not its colour, but becometh more illustrious and Y glorious

glorious in the fire. This is meant of the Lapis La-Zuli, and not of the Lapis Armenus. The Lapis Armenus is found in Ultabade, a famous city in the kingdome of Balaguar. It is brought from Venice and Germany into these parts.

Its nature, properties, and faculties.

This ftone is effectined good againft all melancholy difeates. Unwafht, it purgeth by vomit without any difficultie 1 but it being wafht, purgeth by ftool: for this purpole, that it may lay down all irritation of the ftomach to vomit, it muft be wafht fiftie times: *Boetius. Trallianus lib.* 1. c. de melancholia, faith that it doth not at all in its purging torment or trouble the partie that taketh it. The dofe of the unwafht ftone is from Jij to iiij. more or leffe according as the difeafe, or age, or ftrength of the perfon will bear. The dofe of the wafht ftone is from Jv to Jvi. in warm water; for by this means it doth not a whit trouble or moleft. Or it may be taken in form of pills after this manner:

R.biera piera 36, Epithymi 36, Agarici Jili, Scammenia 31, Garyophyllorum Ji, fiat pulvis tennissimus, & cum melle rofato aut Cydoniato incorporentur, Dosis est à Bii ad Biiji: ha pilula Catholica sun, sive Panchymagoga: for they purge all humours, but especially adust and melancholy humours.

Guanerius doth preferibe this from in the form of a powder, in this manner :

R. Lap. Armeni quinquagies lota Jij. Croci gr. 10. Macis Ji. fiat pulvis, fumat in aque Saccharate quantisate fufficiente pro una dofi. Ætius lib. 2. c. 47. faith, that

Chap. 35. Of the STAR-STONE.

that it is good to give five grains of this ftone, to those that are troubled with melancholy, or to children in pectorall diseases, or to Phreniticks or Epilepticks. or,

R. Centaurei minoris M. iii. Coque in lb. iiß. aqua majorana ad. lb.. i. Decocto colato adde 3i, Lapidis Armeni.

- 65

See Diofcorides, Cardanus, Garcias ab horto.

The colour of this is extracted as the Lapis Lazuli, and is then called Azure.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of the Aftroites or Starresftone.

The Aftroites or Starre-flone, is faith Boetius, a Defeription dark gemm of a whitilh colour full of flarres, of the flone. in the flead of which, fometimes it hath the appearance of Rofes, and fometimes of waves of water; and fometimes all thefe reprefentations are to be had in one and the fame gemm. He taketh it for a kind of Achate, and faith that thefe flones are to be found fometimes in the bigneffe of a mans head. Marfilius Ficinus calleth it the Dracontium, and thinketh that it is taken out of the head of the Indian Dragon. But this is thought to be nothing elfe but a fallhood, and a flory of it, raifed by impoflours to advance the price of it.

Andreas Baccius faith of the Affroites or Afteria that it cometh near to the form of Cryftall, and fheweth by repercuffion a certain light in a pale colour, in which internally fome certain rayes after the manner of ftarres do appear. And in his An-Y 2 notations

notations he faith it is a hard frone, which being circumverted, flueweth the funne flining within it. Cardanus faith that the *Stellaris lapis* doth differ from the *Affrites* as not being pretious at all nor perfpicuous, but onely a frone diffinguished with many fpots of the colour of affres.

Martinus Rulandus calleth this the Afraires mas, and faith it is of the figure of a half globe, full of affay coloured flarres.

Its names.

It is called *Aftroites*, *Afteria*, and *Aftrites*. In Dutch it is called *ein Siegftein voller fternen*; and *ein pater nofter*, *von folchen fiegfteinen*, and that becaufe in old timesthey made ufe of this ftone to number up *Pater nofters* by. In English it is called the *Starreftone*.

Its kinds.

Of this ftone Boctius maketh three kinds, which he representeth to the eye in their feverall forms and figures. The one of which is round and hath no ftarres at all in it : The other is full of ftarres and round as the former. And the laft is composed of divers ftarres united together in longitude which may cafily be separated either with the hand or by the help of some inftrument, and in their separation they shiver into the form of starres. And this laft Anselmus Boetius calleth Afteria vera, or the true Starre-stone. as lib. 2. de Gemm. p. 151. C. de Aftroite.

Marcinus Rulandus doth alfo make three kinds of this ftone. The The first a male one full of starres.

The fecond a female one, in which is many refemblances of the worms which do deftroy the herb Rocket and Colewort, which are commonly called Canker-worms and Palmer-worms: in this he fairh there is no appearance at all of any of the ftarres of the mafculine one.

The third kind he calleth globuli ex Aftroite.

Of its nature and properties.

It is reported that four grains of this ftone in forme appropriate water, is excellent good against the plague, and to expell worms out of the body.

Cardanus reporteth wonders of the Stellaris lapis; which Andreas Baccius in his Annotations attributch to the male Afroite. Cardanus faith that it Hillory. being put into a veffel of vineger doth move it felf and unitate the goings of creatures : this ftone and the power and faculties thereof, was in times paft faith Cardane very well known to Rabbi Aben Ezra. The progression or motion of this stone in a veffel of vineger or wine he attributeth to the vapour of the wine or vineger, which penetrating the ftone, and finding not speedy iffue out of it again, doth by impultion move the ftone too and again as being a light fubftance. Which wonder of motion as before I faid Andreas Baccius in his Annotations attributeth to the male Aftroite, and the caufe of this motion he rendereth from Agricola thus, the ftarres being rare and of a thin fubstance and the intermedium groffe and thick; the meature, paffages, or porofities of the ftarres do imbibe or drink in the Y 3 vineger

vineger or wine, and afterwards expell the vapour or air of the wine or vineger which in its expulsion doth move the ftone, and thus diffolve the wonder and take away the caufe of admiration.

Some attribute unto it a power of obtaining vietory for him that weareth it against his enemies; hence the Dutch call it *Siegftein*. It fwelleth and enlargeth it felf in its growth, in the form and figure of an eye. It is faid to be good against Apoplexies, and by the very touch of the body to hinder the generation of worms.

Its dignitie and value.

These fromes are fometimes found of very great bignesses, and sometimes no bigger then the breadth of a mans nail, but of excellent beauty, and effected worth two crowns a piece, these for their beauty are oft set in gold and worn on the finger.

CHAP. XXXVI. Of the Garatromo or Toadstone.

Defeription of the flone. This ftone is of a brownifh colour fomewhat tending to rednes; convex on the one fide; & on the other fide, fometimes plain, fometimes hollow.

Some fay this ftone is found in the head of an old Toad, others fay that the old Toad muft be laid upon the cloth that is red and it will belch it up, or otherwife not, you may give a like credit to both thefe reports, for as little truth is to be found in them as may possibly be: Witneffe Anfelmus Boetius in *lib.* 2, in the chapter of this ftone, who faith that to try this experiment in his youth he took an old Toad and

Hiftery.

Chap.36. Of the TOAD-STONE.

and laid it upon a red cloth and watcht it a whole night to fee it belch up its ftone, but after his long and tedious watchfull expectation he found the old Toad in the fame pofture to gratifie the great pains of his whole nights reftleffeneffe, and fince that time he taketh that ftone which is called *Garatromo* or the *Toad-ftone*, to be an obfcure *Starre-ftone*.

Its names.

This ftone is called Batrachites, and Brontia, and Ombria, and Garatronium, Lapis Borax, Lapis Bufonis, Lapis Rubeta. In French, un Crapaut & Crapaudine. In Germane ein Krattenstein. Some in Latine call it Crapontina. In English a Toadstone.

Of its kinds.

Baccius maketh two kinds of this ftone : One of a whitifh brown colour : Another of a black colour with a bluifh eye.

This ftone faith Boetius is fometimes found of the bigneffe of an egg, and those that are fo great, are fometimes brownish, fometimes reddish, fometimes yellowish, fometimes greenish.

Some are no bigger then the nail of the hand and thefe by Jewellers are taken for the true Toad-flones.

It is reported of it that it is good againft poylon if it be worn fo as it may touch the skin, and that if poylon be prefent it will fweate, and that if any inflations procured by venemous creatures be touched with it, it will cure them. So faith Weckerus, Lemnius, and Baccius.



The third part of the Lapidarie.

Of non-transparent and common ftones.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the Corall.



Hus having made progreffe with much perfpicuitie through all the *fpecies* of dia-phanous & perfectly transparent gemms, and through all the *fpecies* of femi-transparent, or half-transparent gemms, (amongst which fome non-transparent gemms, for their excellencie, beauty, value, and worth are reckoned, as the Turkey-Stone, Lapis Lazuli, and a kind of the Astroites, and fome others,) which are wont to be enclosed in gold, and for their beauty and efteem worn on the finger, or elfewhere about the body for its greater grace and ornament : we are at length arrived at the third part of our labour, which is a port or baven that lets me into the confideration of ftones that are not called by the names of gemms or pretious flones, though many of them for their beauty and vertue, if we confider them joyntly, are comparable to fome of the beautifull diaphanous ftones, and excelling in beauty and vertue many of the femi-transparent or half-

Chap. 37. Of the CORALL.

half-perfpicuous gemms: and with thefe, to the confideration of ftones commonly fo called, as they follow in their order after thefe ftones of external beautic, which for their foftneffe are of no great value or price.

In the order of these stones, the first place the Corall challengeth to it felf, as being more beautifull then the reft, and as full of vertue as any. This is a bud of maritime beauty, and the delight of children, the beft of natures buds, as fome-what furthering the fpring-tide of their growth. The Corall is a plant of natures fetting in the fea, which though being covered with the waters of the fea, it be green and foft, yet fo foon as it is elevated above the waves, and difcovered in the region of the aire, it altereth its colour, and changeth its nature: its colour from green to a very noble & beautifull red; its foftneffe into the compacted firmneffe and folidneffe of a ftone, beautifull and lafting; by the operation of the aire encompaffing its fometimes foft and flaccid fubftance. It is (under the waters of a brinish fea) a thriving growing plant, fprung up by nature with the ornament of many pretty branches, which is no fooner violently forc'd from the place of its growth; and brought to light above the overflowings of the waters, but it blusheth at the injurious hand that offereth violence to its fecret, filent, tender, fpreading growth.

The Corall is a delightfull, pleafing, beautifull, red, Defcription of hard ftone, refembling a plant, adorned with many the Corall. pretty branches.

Ovid. 4. Metamorph. concerning the originall of the Corall hath this fiction : Medula's head being cut Z off

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

A fillion of the original of the Corall.

1.62

off, Perfeus took it and put it in the fand of the feafhore with leaves and green rods under it, which rods by the touch of the head, grew hard and into a ftony fubftance, which when the fea-nymphs faw, they took of those rods and spread them abroad in the fea, which became the feeds of *Corall*. Hence faith Ovid,

Nunc quoque Coraliis eadem natura remanfit, Duritiem tacto capiant ut ab aere: quódque Vimen in æquore crat, fist fuper æquora faxum, & in lib. 15.

Sic & Coralium quo primium contigit auras Tempore, durefcit: mollis fuit herba fub undis.

Of its adulterat ion.

In imitation of Nature, Art doth oft excellently find out a way of refembling this ftone. The manner of it is this 3 Take the firub which groweth out of the old wild Pear-tree, which is fcarce a foot high, and cover it over with a very hard emplaftre made of *Miniam*, *Colophonia*, and *White-wax* : this being perfectly dry, must be levigated or polifit by the fire, and it will be fo exactly like unto the *Corall*, that it will hardly be different from it. Or take the fine powder of *Corall*, and the white of an egge, and mix them together, and with them *Miniam*, and then preffe them in forms.

Its names.

Chap. 37. Of the CORALL.

Gorgons head. It is called of Plinie l. 32. c. 2. and of fome others befides him, Corallam, Caralium, Ciralium, and Curalium, for that it is pluckt up with nets, or cut up with an iron inftrument. It is also called Dentrites of Plinie. It is also called in Latine Coralium, and Corallium, and Sandasfrum. In Arabick Baffad, Befed, Baffuh, Beliss. In German Coral. In Italian Corallo. In French du Coral.

Of its kinds.

Diofcorides, Plinie, Cardane, Rulandus, and Boetius reckon three kinds of *Corall*; red, white, and black; yet all thefe are of the fame kind of greenneffe while as yet they remain in the place of their growth, under the waters of the fea.

The beft of thefe kinds is the red Corall, which imitateth the naturall Minium. Next this is the white Corall, and then the black. There is also Corall yellowith, & brownish, and greenish, and reddish, falling much short of the beauty of the first Corall.

Of the places.

Some of these kinds of *Corall* are found in the Weft parts of England, about S. *Michaels Mount*. There is *Coralline* found growing to Oyster-shells, muscle-shells, and to shones in the sea, under a place called *Reculvers* and *Marget* in the Ile of *Thanet*, and in other places along the lands from thence to *Dover*.

Its nature and properties.

The Corall is cold and dry, and aftringent. It is re-Z 2 ported

164

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

ported of it, that it will be of greater beauty if a man wear it, then if a woman; and that it will contract ungratefull fpots, if the poffeffour of it be dangeroufly fick. By the change of its colour it is faid to foreflew enfuing difeafes. If it be worn in the manner of an amulet, it is faid to drive away fears, and to keep men from inchantments, from poyloning, from epilepfies, and from the infultings of devills, from thunder, from tempefts, and from all manner of perills: for this caufe idolaters were wont to dedicate this ftone to Jupiter and to Phœbus. This ftone hath been thought of power to hinder the delufions of the devil, and to fecure men from Incubus and Succubus. So Anfel, Boetius, & Diofcorides, Arnoldus de villa nova, advifeth to give to new-born children as foon as they are come into the world, before they have tafted any thing, ten grains of the powder of Corall in the mothers milk, by which means he faith they shall be preferved all the dayes of their life from the epilepfie. The fame remedie Camillus Leonardus Medic. Pifaurienfis, faith that he hath often experienced. There is a composition made of it, which is called Diactrallium, which is faid to be very effectuall against vomiting, and to cure all fluxes of the belly. The defcription is this:

Tabelle Corallate.

A conjection in Logenger. R. Corallorum Rubcorum preparatorum 3ii. Margaritar. pr.eparatar: 5i. boli armeni 3ß. ligni aloes 3ì. Jacch. albifsimi diffoluti in aqua rofarü & cinnamomi tenuioris quantum fufficit; fiat confectio in tabellis. Or this may be used in powder. and the alone powder of the Coroll is given in the weight of half a drachme against all

Chap. 38. Of the AMBER.

all contagions, plagues, poylons, and maligne fevers, and to recreate the heart. The *tinëtura Corallorum*, and the *fal Corallorum* are endued with the fame power and faculties: of which we may have an occasion to fpeak hereafter, according as our fucceffe is in this prefent undertaking.

Its dignitie and value.

An ounce of *Corall* beads were wont to be fold for a crown; fometimes for more, fometimes for leffe. Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he faw one of thefe fhrubs adorned with many branches, which was effected worth an hundred crowns. Thefe are of great effeem with Princes. If the *Corall* at any time fail in its beauty, it may again be reftored by rubbing it with *Nitre*.

. CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of the Amber, or Succinum.

The Amber or Succinum is a fat bituminous fub- Definition of ftance, congealed into a ftone of a white co- the flone. lour, and that through the power of hear. It is rare and pretious, endued with the vertues of Balm, and breatheth forth the fragrant fmells of odoriferous fpices.

The common fort of *Amber*, which is fitteft for ornament and externall deckings of the bodie, is a through-transparent stone, usually full of small motes or atomes, of a yellow or gold colour; in which sometimes there are found small creatures, as worms, and slies, and the like. The Greeks have a *A stition*.

23

pretty

166 Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

A fillien of the originall of the Amber. pretty fable or fiction concerning the generation and originall of the Amber or Sneeinum which they call Electrum, as that it fould have its first originall from the tears of Phaetons fifters, who the fiction faith, lamenting the death of their brother Phacton who was flain with lightning, were turned into poplar trees, and poure forth perpetuall tears by the river Eridanus, otherwife called Padus, which afterwards do coire in unam maffam, and thus by concretion or congelation they do become the Electrum, Succinum, or Amber. Hence this of Ovid in his fable of the Heliades, 2. Metam.

Inde fluunt lacryma; stillatáque sole rigescunt De ramis Electra novis, qua lividus amnis Excipit & nuribus mittit gestanda Latinis.

Others' have feigned that this ftone is generated ex uring lyncis covered over in the fands. Epiphanius doubteth much concerning the word Lyncurius (which is interpreted Amber, or Succinum, and by fome called Lycurius, but with very little correspondency to the Hebrew text) what feeies of gemm or · Cardand.s. pretious ftone it ought to be taken for. * Cardanus faith that there is great contention amongst Authours concerning the Succinum, or Amber, but he himfelf afferteth it to be a bituminous fubftance congealed into a ftone.

Of its adulteration.

I have thus fpoken of the adulteration of gemms and ftones of worth, immediately after the difcovery of the true ftones, leaft the diftance of place, or other intermediate things fhould breed fome confusion to my

de Miftie.

my reader, and by this means take him off from the diligent confideration of the differences of true gemms and ftones from their falfifyings and adulterations. They being thus directly oppofed together they will the more eafily be difcovered one from the other.

The adulterations of it are thefe.

Take Succinam melleum, and the white of an egg, and Saffron, and Gumme-dragon, thele mix together with knats or flies, or chaff, or fuch like things and a little powder of the true Amber to give it an odoriferous finell, and then by the power of heat bring it into a hard fubfrance like amber. So Cardanus lib. de Miftis.

Or take the fine powder of *Cryftall* and the white of an egg and beat them together, adding a little water mixt with faffron, put this fubftance into a glaffe and evaporate all the moifture till it come to a full confiftence, and then form it, and by drying of it you will have your factitious *Ambers*, and it you defire to have a diaphanous body ftrain it beforeyou boyl it. So Mizaldus.

Or take liquid Mastick, strain it that it may be purged a little, and then adde of the root of Curcuma and so make a species of Amber. So Baptista Porta in Magia sua.c.1. de Succino.

But the beft, moft profitable, and excellenteft of a'l other artificiall wayes is this; diffolve as many fmall pieces of *Amber* as you will, and coagulate them again into a maffe, and he that can do this may indeed be called *verus Phyficus*. This, faith Boetius, may eafily be done, but fuch knowledge as this is meet

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

168

٤.

meet for none but the wife. Thus much may fuffice to be demonstrated concerning the adulterations of this ftone, that pious inquirers into nature may not be deceived. He that defireth to know more of this, let him reade the hiftory of *Andreas Libavius*.

Of its names.

In Greek it is called "HARX/per, becaufe it being rubbed and warmed, doth as it were entice and attract to its felf finall bodies, and little things, as chaff, and ftraws, and the like, after the fame manner that the Load-ftone doth attract the iron. In Latine Ambra, and Ampar, and Succinum Orientale, thus the Romanes call it faith Andreas Baccius, becaufe it is concrete or congealed of a juyce, which floweth not from trees, but from the bowels of the earth. In Perfian Carabe. In the language of Ham or Egyptian language Sacal. In French de la' Ambre. In Germane Agteflien, and Augstein, and Achfein, and Boraftien. Of the Scythians Sacrium Lyncurium, and Langurium.

Of its kinds.

Anfel. Boetius maketh foure kinds of this ftone:

 White, which is very feldome transparent, but rare and more pretious then any of the other kinds, breathing forth pleasing, fweet, fragrant, spicie, odoriferous smells. This is endued with the vertues of Balsame.

2. A yellow Amber like unto gold, for the moft part transparent, in which is usually found many motes, and little creatures, such as are flies.

3. An

Chap. 38. Of the AMBER.

 An Amber adorned with various colours which is fometimes transparent, and fometimes opake or obscure.

4. A dark and fpotted Amber with very many ignoble colours.

Martinus Rulandus doth also thus reckon four kinds of this ftone.

1. Succina gravida, of which he faith there are feven kinds.

2. Succina liquida or Pellucida, of which he faith there are thirteen kinds.

3. Succina craffa, non Pellucida, of which he reckoneth eleven kinds.

4. Succina mixta cam aliis fuccis, of which he fheweth ten kinds: but I omit thefe till I have an occasion for addition.

Of the places.

The Amber is found in Prussia, Dania, Suevia, Livonia, Finland, fometimes in the bigneffe of the head of a man.

The white is feldome found but in finall pieces.

Pliny writeth that a piece was brought to Rome of thirteen pound weight of the yellow Amber.

Of its nature and properties.

The white Amber is aftringent and temperately hot, the yellow Amber hotter.

The white odoriferous Amber is effected the beft for Phylick use, and thought to be of great power and force against many discales, as against the Vertigo and Asthmatick Paroxysmes, against Catharres, and A a Arthri170 Of non-transparent and Sommon flones. Part III.

Arthriticall pains, against difeases of the stomach, and to free it from stuffings and patterfactions, and against difeases of the heart, against plagues, venoms and contagions. The Florentine Physicians are wont to prescribe some few drops of its oyl to be taken in wine for the former purposes.

It is used either in powder, or in oyl, or in Troches either in the diftempers of men; or of women, either married or unmarried, either with childe or withour, or in the diftempers of children.

Its dignity and value.

Princes were wont in former times to caule the Precaria Corona to be made of the yellow Amber, which were little Crowns or Coronets of glory, given to thole that did obtain mafteries and fet upon their heads in token of their victorious prizes. It hath been allo uled of women for Crowns; and it is now uled in Neck-laces and Bracelets. It is oft made into fmall cups about the bigneffe of a mans fift, which are valued at ten and fixteen crowns a piece.

If the Amber be found with great variety of fhapes in it, it may be valued faith Boetius at the pleafure of the poffellour.

The Amber is used to make vernix withall.

The white *Amber* though it want the externall glory and transparency of the yellow *Amber*, yet is it beft for physick use, as being endowed with a pleasing odoriferous smell, and carrying away the balsamick vertues and all the efficacy, power, and fasulties from the reft.

Chap. 39. Of the STONE-COAL. CHAP. XXXIX.

Of the Gagate, or Stone-coal, as fome think.

The Gagate is a black ftone of a polifit fplen- peforiptime dour, generated (as faith Rulandus) of an oyly of the fire. fubftance, which floweth forth of the rocks called Petroleum, or of Naphtha fabrile which is much like Petroleum, if not the fame: or of the naturall liquid Bitumen, which Wurtzung, a Germane Phyfician, taketh to be the fame with Naphtha and Petroleum.

Of its names.

It hath its name Gagate from the river Gagas in Cilicia. Cardan faith, that of the walgas it is called Ambra Nigra. In Dutch Schewarfer Agstein: In French Agathe: In Spanish Elzavaie. It is of fome called Succinnum Nigrum.

Its kinds.

The beft Gagate is that, which being put to the fire burneth like Bitumen. Of this Rulandus maketh these kinds, I. The Thracius lapis, called in Dutch Schewars Agetstein. 2. Lithanthrax, which is a stone of an earthy colour, congealed of Naphtha or Bitumen. 3. The Stone-coal.

The places.

The Gagate is found in Britain, in Sicily and in France.

Its vertue.

It is reported of it, that the wearing of this frome A a 2 dots

172

Gardan. lib. s.

de miftie.

Chymi

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

doth fecure men from nocturnall fears, from Incubus or Succubus, or the night-mare; and from evil fpirits; and that it being drunk, will fnew whether a maid have her virginitie or no. Anfel. Boet. c. de Gagate.

Of its dignitie and value.

This is a ftone of finall value, and hath been ufed, faith Boetius, as black patches to make women feem beautifull. Cardanus in lib. de miftis, faith that it hath been used to reckon up Pater nofters withall: for the Saints in former times were wont to wear beads and bracelets of it, to number up their prayers by, and thereby to keep the account of their devotions. Cardane faith, that pilgrims were wont to bring from Spain the images and confectated pictures of Saints, made of the black Gagate or Stone-coal. Card. 1.5. de miftis.

CHAP. XL.

Of the Lithantthrax, or Coals.

Deferipsien of He Lithanhrax is a ftonie coal of the kinds of sor stane. Gagate. It is a bituminous fubftance, which by the power of heat being concocted; is brought into the hardneffe of a ftone.

Their names.

In Greek they are called anopaus. There are light See Martin. ones which are called by * Theophrastus yeader, or Ruland. Lex. Carbones leves. There are alfo Carbones graves, called in Greek Arstiders : in Latine Lapidei Carbones: in Germane, ein Stein-kal: in English Coals.

Places

Places.

This is found in the countrey of Liege, and in those places where the Gagate is found.

Its ufe.

The common use of coals is fo well known to all, as that I shall not need to spend further time in the discourse of it. See Boet.c.de Lithanthr.& And.Libav.

CHAP. XLI.

Of the Gloffopetra, or Tongue-stone.

He Gloffopetra is a ftone of the fimilitude of a Tongue.

The place.

It is found in the Alume-mines near Luneberg.

Its vertue and value.

It is reported that the wearing of this frome will of the frame, preferve men from poylons, and from witchcrafts, *Plin.lib.37*, and that if poylon be prefent in the room where it is, ^{sap. 19}. it will fiveat. *Boet*. It is a vile frome of very fmall worth.

CHAP XLII.

Of the Alectorius or Cock-stone.

The Alectorius is a transparent gemme, of the bigneffe of a Bean, found in the ftomach of a Cock, like to Cryftall or limpid water. Of non-transparent and common ftones. Part IH.

Its names.

In Greek animeia: In Latine Alectorius: In Germane, ein Cappaunstein: In English, the Cock-stone.

Its kinds.

The beft (faith Plinie) is transparent like limpid water, or a Crystall. Boetius faith, that some of these structures are like to obscure Crystalls, and that there are others of a brownish colour, and that there are some found diftinguisht with fanguine veins.

Its propertie and value.

It is reported of this ftone, that it doth by a Solary power which it hath in it, make him that weareth it victorious over his enemies. See Solinus cap. 4. and Diofcorid. 1. 2. c. 43. It is faid of Milo Crotoniates, who lived in the times of the ancient Tarquinius, that by the help of this ftone he became invincible. As long as the Cock hath this ftone in his ftomach, it is reported that he never drinketh. Boetius faith, that the certain experience of the Neotericks hath found this ftone good to allay the heat of the heart, and to quench thirft if it be held in the mouth. L. Lemnius and Albertus Magnus have written concerning the vertue of this ftone.

It is reported of it, that if it be held in the mouth it procures victory: and that it hath a power of ftirring up of love and luft, and of making conftant and eloquent, and of fecuring from all manner of perills.

This stone is very rare and pretious, and may therefore be prized and valued at the pleasure of the possession of the po

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the Chelidonius Lapis, or Swallow=stone.

The Chelidonius is a gemme, faith Rulandus, that is found in the ftomach of Swallows of the firft brood, if they be taken and opened either in the increase, or before the full of the Moon, as faith Weckerus.

There are two kinds of it, faith Boetius, one black, the other red. But of this and fome others that follow, I shall not now endeavour to further my difcourse, but deferre that, till I may see what the success will be of these first undertakings. Concerning this stone, see Wecker. 1. I. Antidot. Special. de lap. minus pretiof, alterantib.

Divers things have been spoken of the great vertues of this stone, of which hereaster I may speak. In the mean time conferre with Boetius, pag. 172. and Albertus Magnus.

CHAP. XLIIII.

Of the Dracontia , Draconitis , or Dragon-ftone.

PLinie faith that this ftone is found in the brain of Dragons, *Plin. 1.37.c.* 10. But I omit further difcourfe concerning it till a more convenient opportunitie.

Of non-transparent and common ftones. Part III. CHAP. XLV.

Of the Snake-stone, which the Bohemians call Duchanek.

Boctius faith they are much deceived that take round glaffes, formed on purpole to wind thread upon; and for this purpole, for the more celeritic of winding, they have a hole in the midft of them, by which the Bohemian women hold them upon their fingers, during the time of their winding thread upon them. These are called *Verticels* from their use, as being fit and meet to turn to and again. These are used by the Bohemian women, and in *Belgia*, where Anselmus Boetius faith he hath seen many of them.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of the stone called the Snakes-egge.

THis ftone is a kind of *Toadftone*, and may be referred to those that are called *Brontia* or *Ombria*, of which see Plinie 1. 29. c. 3.

CHAP. XLVII. Of the Carp-ftone.

THe Carp-flone, or rather the Carp-bone, for (faith Boetius) it is a triangular bone of a yellowish colour, found in the beginning of the back-bone of a Carp.

The powder of this being taken in drink, is faid to be good against the stone.

CHAP.

Vertiselt.

Chap. 48, &c. Of the LAPIS CAYMANUS. 177

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of the Lapis Caymanus.

THis is a ftone like to ordinary ftones found in ri- Defeription vers; and it is also faid to be found in the ftomach of the flore. of a Crocodile.

The Indians and Spaniards are wont to use these stones against quartane fevers. Anselm. Boet. p. 177.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of the Palumbella or Dove-ftone.

The Palumbella is a flone found in the belly of Stock-doves, which they are faid to fwallow for their healths fake.

CHAP. L.

Of the Swine=stone.

This is a ftone of a reddifh colour and bitter taft, which is faid to be found by a river neare Malacca, in the gall of the greater fort of fwine. Boet. 178.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Lapis Cenar.

These are those stores of which those beautifull cups and dishes are made, which are commonly called by the name of *China* vessels. They are pleafant and of great esteem, and much used for ornament.

178 Of non-transparent and common flones. Part III. CHAP. LII.

Of the Lapis Bezoar.

Description of the stone.

Carden.de lap. hb.7.

Andr. Bace. lib. de nat. gemm.c-34. The Lapis Becoar is (faith Boetius) a ftone blackish out of a green, about the bigneffe of a filberd, round, and hollow in the midft, in the cavity of which is contained a little fandie powder. Cardane faith, it is a foft ftone of an afhy colour, about the bigneffe of a filberd, egregioufly powerfull againft all venoms.

Andr. Baccius faith, that the Bezoar ftones are externally rough, of a green colour, weh out of a brown is reddifh, as if it was partly tinctured with redneffe by bloud, and partly with an humour from the creature in which it is found. Claudius Richardus in his defcription of this ftone ad Archiepifc. Strigonienfem, faith, The Bezoar is a round long ftone, in form like an acorn without its cup, outwardly like polifht iron, but inwardly of an affiy colour. It is not very ponderous, because full of pores, and therefore it is cafily broken. It hath no arenofitie or harfh fandineffe at all with it; if it be taken betwixt the teeth, it doth diffolve like a cruft of bread, foftened with the faliyous humour of the mouth: it hath in it no fayour as fome fay, but Richardus faith, it hath with it a gratefull favour. It is generated in the ftomach of a wild goat in the Spring-time, and in Summer-time, of the juyce of fuch herbs as they then live upon; at which times onely thefe ftones are to be found in these creatures.

Defeription of the creatures. the creature in which they are found is of the which the Bebignefic of a goat, which hath long yellowish hair, goar is found.

Chap. 42. Of the BEZOAR.

as fine as cotton. So Baccius: but Wecker in lib. de lap. pretiofis faith, that the creature of which the Be-Zear cometh, is a kind of a goat which is found in Perfia, fometimes rufi culoris, that is of a yellowith red colour, and fometimes of another colour; one of these creatures of the yellowith red colour, he faith he himself faw at Goa.

Of its adulteration.

This ftone being a ftone of value, it is to be feared, faith Andreas Baccius, leaft merchants for lucre fake fhould adulterate it, which adulterations he faith may thus be difcovered: the naturall Becoars are rude, unequall, unpolified, as those ftones that are found in the bladder of a man: these he faith will leave no time upon the palm of the hand, if they be there rubbed with a little moisture from the mouth; but the artificiall ones will leave a tincture if they be for rubbed. The adulterate ones or artificiall ones are also made in form like a kidney or a pigeons egg, and these are externally smooth and polished, and they being broken, their pieces are hard instar terra costa or gypsi, that is, like clay or earth dryed and hardened by the power of the heat of the fire.

Boetius faith that the artificiall or factitious Bezoar doth ufually contain in its cavity either chaff or herbs; and fometimes like finall feeds.

A fure way to try a factitious one is this, give fome few grains of it to a dog or fuch like creature that hath taken poylon, and if it be a true Bezoar, it will quickly difcover its vertue in prevailing againft the poylon; if otherwife, its want of vertue, power B b 2

180

0.40

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III. and prevalency will very eafily discover it to be not of nature, but of art.

It is reported of the eyes of the Hyana that they are of a ftony fubftance; Pliny taketh the Bezoarftopes faith Martinus Rulandus for thefe, and therefore calleth them gemma Hyania. Martinus Rulandus taketh the Belear for the congealed tears of a Deare : The Eaftern Deare he faith in the Spring time are wont to fearch the Caverns for ferpents, which when they find, they are wont to fnuff them up into their noftrils and thus purge themfelves of their annuall diftempers; which fo foon as they have invited up or eaten, ftrait-way they flie to the rivers or waters, and in them overwhelm themfelves to the very head, fo long, as till they perceive the power and force of the venome of the ferpents which they have taken to be overcome : In this mean feafon by the power and force of the venome, their eyes thed forth abundance of tears which are coagulated and congealed about them; these coagulated dryed tears Martinus Rulandus calleth the Bezoar, that foveraign medicine and antidote againft all poyfons.

Its names.

The Hebrews call it chiras that is, Dominus weneni. The Caldeans call it by the fame name. It is thus called by the Hebrews and Chaldeans from Bel Dominus, and zaar venenum: becaufe it doth bear fiway over poyfons, and tame and mafter their malignity and unbridled violence. It is thought by fome, to have its name from the Perfian word Pazar;

Chap. 54. Of the BEZOAR STONE.

or Pazan, which fignifieth a goat. The Arabians call it Hager Bezaar, that is, Lapis Bezaar, v. Serap. lib. agg. c. Hager-bezaar. In Latine Lapis Bezoar and Bezaar, and fo alfo in English.

The kinds of it.

Boetius faith that there are I. Bezoars that are black. 2. BeZoar-ftones that are yellowifh. 3. Bezoar-ftones that are brownifh. 4. Bezoar-ftones that are greenifh. 3. Bezoar-ftones that are blackifh out of a green.

The greenifh ones, and those that are black out of The best Bea green are the best of all others, these if they be two-flowerheld to the tongue or put into water, will so diffolve that there shall be nothing of fand remaining. These and the other are all hollow in the midst, and have a little fandy powder or dust web they contain in their cavity, which powder will diffolve even as the store.

The places.

This stone is found in the East-Indies, and also in the West-Indies. In the East-Indies in these parts, in Persia, India, China, Cathaysit is brought to Constantinople out of Persia, and by Calecuth to Portugal. It is found in Pern and other parts of America or the West-Indies.

Of its nature and properties.

Claudius Richardus in his epiftle where he deicribeth this stone ad Archiepiscopum Strigoniensem, (which epiftle may be read in Andrea Baccii lib. de nat.gemmar.) maketh mention of one Dominus B b 3 Scander

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

Scander a noble man who belonged to the Emperour, that being troubled with a very grievous difeafe at the feventy fifth year of his age, was cured by the onely use of Bezear taken in the quantitie of five grains in a fpoonfull of wine. The fame Authour faith, that D. D. Staphylus was cured of an acute fever joyned with malignity, by the use of feven grains of this stone in a spoonfull of wine; half an houre after the taking of which, he took half the yolk of an egg; about an hour after the taking of which, he took a good draught of the whey of goats milk, as having eaten very little for fifteen dayes together; and there followed upon this, a purgation for fix times, of much cholerick matter.

It is supposed that no other remedy is so forcible against poylon as is this.

The dofe of it is ufually four grains, more or leffe either in Carduus water, Baulm water, or Clovegylo-flower water.

Anfelmus Boetius faith that the powder contained in the cavity of the ftone, is of more force then the ftone it felf.

It is used against palpitations of the heart, against melancholies, against quartan fevers, against epilepsies, against venoms, contagions, and all pestilentiall discafes, and against all chronick and diuturn discafes.

Cardanus faith of the Bezoar, that it is lapis ab omnibus laudatus, & à nomine ferme cognitus, that is, much extolled in the mouthes of all men, but known to very few; which (faith he) Scribonius Largus though Cefars, or the Emperours Phylician, writeth

to

182

.)

Chap. 42. Of the BEZOAR.

to be the tears of Deares found in Sicily, when as it is manifest that it is found in Pely a Countrey of the East-Indies. Of which faith Baccius, though the originall of it be not fully manifelt to us, yet the effects and admirable operations of it hath many times been confirmed to us by experience, and ought not therefore to be doubted of us : " yea rather faith * Andr. Bace, he, in my judgement it is a very wholfome, bleffed e.35. de Naf. and friendly medicine to humane nature, difcovering Gem. its wonderfull operations, by an unspeakable sympathy, and not because it is either hot or moift, or cold or dry, for it is inlipid and void of all taft and favour. The greatest dofe of it he faith, is the weight of ten grains of wheat in its ordinary difpenfation; and doubts not but it may be taken without perill even of those that are in health, in the weight of one or two fcruples.

The great Turk is wont to take it often every Hillor. year though he be never fo healthfull.

It is given to children againft worms, and in malignant fevers, faith Montanus and Amatus. It is faid to be good in almost all difeases, especially in maligne, contagious difeafes, and veromous.

Its dignitie and value.

It is of great effeetn amongst Princes and great men, for the admirable vertues which are taken to be in it, in fo much as one of the biggeft of the beft may be fold at the pleafure of the poffeffour. Of fo great effeem it hath been, as that Almirama a great Prince of Arabia, being cured of a mortall difeafe by it, did afterwards give for one of the beft of

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

of these stores, a great, magnifick, princely house of his which he had at Corduba, as is affirmed by Authours.

The fmall ones, faith Boetius, which are not of greater weight then a drachme, are fold in the lower Germanie for two ducats apiece.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the stone in the gall of an Ox.

There is, faith Anfelm. Boetius, a ftone of an obfcure yellowish colour, which is faid to be found in the gall of an Ox, and to be good against poysons.

CHAP. LIIII.

Of the Actite or Eagle-stone.

Definition of The Actite is a white ftone which is found in the the flowe. The form a first of an Eagle, about the bigneffe of a Peach or Apricock : it is weighty and hath an hollowneffe or cavitie in it, in which is contained an hard ftone like a Cryftall, called Callimus.

It is reported of the Eagle, that it bringeth this ftone into her neaft, to help her the more cafily to lay. So Boetius. Renodeus *lib. 2. feit. 2. de materia medica*, faith, that fome think that the Eagles bring these ftones into their neafts, to temper the heat of their eggs: others for its colours fake, as Rulandus.

Of its names.

In Greek it is called deris. In Latine Actites, and lapis Erodialis, vel Aquileius, & Engitros, which as the

Chap. 54. Of the AETITE.

the other kinds are pregnant either with gravell, or earth, or with a Cryfall ftone; fo is this with water: infomuch as if it be put (faith Rulandus) into a warm place, it will fweat. Hence thefe verfes,

Perpetui fletüs lacrymis distillat Enydros, Qui veluti ex pleni fontis (caturigine manat. that is, Enydros tears eternall doth distill,

From it as from a fountain they do drill.

It is also in Latine called Lapis pragnans, because of the matter which it doth contain in its cavity. In Germane ein alderstein: in English the Actite or Eagle-stone

Of its kinds.

Martinus Rulandus speaketh of fix kinds of this Atone. The first of which kinds he faith, *Pregnans eft lapide*, infomuch as it being shaken, doth sound as if it had a stone in the wombe of it, that is, in the cavity or midst of it. This kind of the *Active* is a round stone, and hollow as a nutgall.

2. The fecond kind is pregnant with earth, or a whirifh clays it is called *Agypticis*, and of Diofcori-, des Geodes gemma.

3. The third kind is pregnant with water. Of this Plinic lib. 37. c. 11. and Solinus c. 40. fay, that it is alwayes of an abfolute rotundity, and of a fmooth candour or whiteneffe; but it being moved, there floweth too and fro a liquor, after the fame manner as the liquor of an egge will move too and fro within it, if the egge be moved. Solinus faith of this Aetite called Enydros, that it doth fo abundantly fiweat, as that a man would think it did contain in it a fpringing fountain of water.

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

186

4. The fourth kind is pregnant with gravell or little ftones.

5. The fifth kind is pregnant with a Chelonitis.

6. The fixth kind is pregnant with a white flint: one of this kind Martinus Rulandus faith he found at *Albis*, which when he had opened, he found in the matrice, wombe, or cavity of it, a white flint, round and long, and very hard.

Plinie reckoneth foure kinds of Actites. 1. A little foft Actite, which containeth in its wombe or matrice a pleafant, white, clayie fubstance: This is fuppofed to be a female Actite, and is eafily broken. This is that ftone which is called Middles Diofcoridis, or the Geode of Diofcorides: in Germane Erdtstein.

 The fecond kind he faith is like unto the firft, but bigger and eafily broken, and this containeth in its cavity a pleafant fand, or little ftones like flints, or the *Conchylis*, which are little fifthes like muscles.

3. The third kind are called *Taphinfino*; this is white and round, and found in rivers, and containeth in its wombe or matrice that beautifull *Cryftall* ftone which is called *Callimus*.

4. The fourth kind is taken for a male kind, this is very hard, and like unto a nutgall : this containeth in its wombe or matrice a hard reddifh ftone. This ftone hath been of great effeem with Diofcorides.

Andr. Baccius faith, that fome of these ftones are found of the bignesse of Peaches, others of Apricocks, others in the bignesse of Pomegranates, and others of Melons.

Of the places.

The first kind, faith Rulandus, are found in Sala. and

Of the AETITE.

and Albis : and in a countrey which the Germanes call Die Steuermarck. The fecond of this kind are found in Egypt, and in Drefden in Mifnia, and in Saxonie. The other kinds are found in Albis, and the former places.

Chap. 54.

Plinies first kind is found in Africa. The second in Cyprus. The third in Taphings neare Lencas. The fourth in Arabia.

Of its properties and vertues.

This frome is faid to be good to facilitate the partus, and to caufe fpeedy deliverance, if fo be that it be bound to the left thigh of the woman in travail, and this it doth by an attractive facultic, very powerfully and with fo much force, as that if it be not removed upon the deliverance of the child, or birth, it will endanger the descensus meri. Franciscus Valeriola a French Phyfician, very erudite and learned, maketh Hiftory. mention of a strange accident that happened at Valentia, to the wife of Ponfonus fobertus a citizen of that citie : The time of her labour being come, to facilitate her bringing forth, there was tied to her thigh a great Actite ftone, which through the forgetfulneffe and imprudence of those that tied the ftone to her thigh, was left tied in the forefaid place, after the woman had brought forth her child, which remaining to fome few houres, caufed a lapfus or defcen- Andr. Bac fus nteris and through this in conclusion the death of 6.38. de N the fick partie.

It is likewife reported of this ftone, that if it be bound to the left arm gravide mulieris, of a woman with child, that it will hinder abortion and all mifcar-

Cc 2

riage

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

riage of her birth, and the lapfus or defcenfus uteri.

It is taken to be of a dry facultie, and endued with aftringency. If it be worn upon the ftomach, or betwixt the breafts, it is faid of it, that it will ftrengthen a woman for the retaining of the birth, and delay the bringing forth. Some are of opinion that it hath a power of procuring love, of encreafing riches, and of making men victorious. Diofcorides faith that this ftone hath a power of detecting thefts, if it be given to the party suffected to be caten in bread. Hence arole this Proverb, Activities prais line porrigendue, or, Give bim forme of the Astivities bread to eac.

Hiflary.

Petr. Bellonius obferv. 1. 20. c. 23. faith, that the Greek Monks called Caloieri, were wont inperfitioully and wretchedly forto vie this flone. The manner of it was this; They called together the fufpedted perfores, and gave them forme of the bread knead : with the powder of this frome without any leaven at / all in it, in fach a proportion or quantitie as that they. mighe well furallow, of which they gave thrice to every perfon, and in the mean time they did muranure ever many words, which charms by the power of the . devid, their grand agent, was wone to work to effe-Quality the third time, as that the bread would flick in . the threat of the hilpected perfon, and cheak him: a . semedie a thouland times worfe then the difease. The necessitated person flealeth to supply his necesfities, and thefe wicked wretches, to different his theft, engage with , and take counfell of the devil to defenoy him body and fouk They fay that this fane drived away ferpents, but here I am fure it fell incashe hands of fergenes, even of ageneration of vipers,

Chap. 55. Of the HEMATITE.

vipers, who made use of it to work the work of the old serpent, in the deftruction of body and foul of man.

The Eagles being mindfall of the fecurity of their young, are wont in the building of their nefts ever to make up their ftructures with thefe ftones; by this means hoping to fecure their young from the annoiances of fergents. So faith Philoftratus lib. 2. c. 55. de wita Apollonii.

CHAP. LV.

Of the Hematite or Bloud-flone.

The Hematite is a common flone of an obfcure Defortion of red colour; fo called from the Greek word the flone. due, which fignifieth forguis or bloud, and that not for its likeneffe only, but also for its use, for as faith Diofcorides lib. 5. this flone hath a power of flopping fluxes of bloud.

Its names .

In Greek 'mustime. In Latine Hamatites. In Atrabick Sedeney. In Germane Blutflein. In Englishthe Bland-flome.

Of the kinds of it.

The Hematite is of kinto the Load fronc, and fo of kin, as that Pliny 1. 36. c. 16. calleth Hamatitem, ... Magnetern, that is, an Hematite a Load fronc.

Of the Hematites, Rulandus maketh fix kinds.

1. Hamatites fosilie, of a full red colour, which is very much commended of Diofcorides. 1. 5. c. 90.

Cc3.

2. Hama-

190

Gemma, feu Ispis Medua.

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

2. Hamatites niger yielding a juice like faffron, this is much harder then the former, of this Rulandus faith, that without doubt, it is the gemma or lapis Medus niger Alberti, which being broken yieldeth a juice like in colour to faffron.

3. Hamasites fosilis purpureus or the purple Hematite, which is found in mines.

4. Hamatites fosilis palcherrimus or the fair Hematite, this is used of Gold-finiths for the polishing of genms: this likewise faith Rulandus is black, and as it were turbinated.

5. Fosilis niger trichurus, fo called of Pliny 1.37. c. 10. becaufe it being rubbed upon a whetstone doth yield three colours.

6. Hamatites pulcherrimus or the fair Hematite, which refembleth in form a difference brain, which form, faith Rulandus I. de Lap. I cannot fufficiently admire.

Pliny 1. 36. c. 20. and c. 16. fpeaketh of these kinds of Hamatites.

2. Athiopicus Hamatites which is profitable to the eyes, this is reckoned of the number of those that are called Pancrestei, that is, of the number of those stores, or medicines which are faid to be good against all difeases.

2. Androdamanta, or Atrodamanta Hamatites, which is of a notable hardneffe and weight, of a black colour drawing iron like a Load-flone, and being rubbed upon a whet-flone it doth yield a juice red like bloud; to this refponds the Trichurus of Rulandus.

3. Arabicus, rendring very little moifture upon

the

Chap. 55. Of the HEMATITE.

the whet-ftone, & that of a faffronish colour. To this respondeth Rulandus his fecond kind of Hematite.

4. Hamatites Elatites, fo called, whilft it doth remain * crude; but cottm , dicitur alio nomine , viz. * Pling I. t. miles ; this is faid to be good against ambusta or c. 16. Elaster burnings, and it is much more profitable then the sit. Codus rubrica or okre, for all those evils against which the auten dicitur okre is uled. Miles

5. Schiftos which rendereth a black juice on the wher-ftone.

Of the manner of calcining these stores, and of the adulterating of them, and of their ule Pliny writeth, and fo likewife Diofcorides. L.C.

Of the places.

The Hematites are found in Egypt , Goffaria, Media, Phasis, Hasia, Geurus, Anneberge, Salfeldia, Africa; in Cheruscis, Northusia, Hageroda, Athiopia, Arabia; in Judetis montibus, in Salburgia, in Iena, Lybia, and Hifbania.

Boetius faith of the Hematites that they are fometimes of the colour of Minium, fometimes black, fometimes yellow, fometimes of the colour of iron, and fometimes they are found to have many bright ftreaks like Antimonic .p. 191. It is, faith Boctius, utually found about the Okre or Iron-mines ; and of fome the Load-flowe is taken for an Hematite.

Of its nature and properties.

It is supposed to be of a cold and dry quality. Trallianus faith that the powder of the Hematite given

192 Uf n

Uf non-transparent and common stones. Part 111.

given from a 3. to iiij 3. is of great power and force to cure a Phikifis or ulcer of the lungs, or the 'Audi-floms, that is, a spitting of bloud.

CHAP. LVI.

Of the Smyris or Emeri.

Defeription

The smyris is a very hard ftone of the colour of the ruft of iron, with afperity and roughneffe joyned to its hardneffe; it tendeth in colour fomewhat to a blackneffe. Engravers of rings and fuch like artificers are wont to use this ftone to expurge, and fometimes to cut other ftones withall.

Its names.

In Greek Zuvels. In Latine Smyris: eft lapis quo gemmas annularii exterum: Diofcor. lib. 5. c. 116. In Dutch Schmergel. In Italian Smeriglio. In French Emeri. In English Emeri.

Its ufe.

It is used ordinarily to cut glasse withall, and to burnish jewels, and arms withall.

CHAP. LVII.

Of the Lapis Samias, or Terra Samia.

Defeription of the fione.

The Lapis Samius, or rather Terra Samia, is a foft white light earth which is eafily broken with the hand, and if it be touched with the tongue it flicketh very close to it; even like glew, faith Rulandus.

Its names.

It is called Samius lapis, or Samia terra from the land from whence it is brought. It is also of some called Collyrion.

Its kinds.

Diofcorides writeth of two kinds of this carth.

1. White and not weighty defcribed as before, called by fome Collyrion.

2. Cruftacea or of a crufty fubftance thick after the manner of whet-ftones. These being calcined and washed like the *Eretriades*, are thought to be of the fame vertues, power, and force.

Its vertues.

Lapis Samius is of an aftringent faculty, and cold; therefore it is effected good againft all fluxes, and inflammations of the Teffes and breafts; and againft poyfons and ftingings of ferpents; it cureth thofe that have taken Cantharides, faith Nicander in his Alexipharmica; it is ufed by gold-finiths to polifh gold withall, and to make it look clear and fair. Diofcor. L.C. Plin. 1. 36. c. 21.

CHAP. LVIII.

Of the Selenites, or the Moon-ftone.

The Selenites faith Andreas Baccius, is a kind Deforition of of a gemm which doth contain in it the image the flone. of the Moon, and it doth reprefent it increasing and decreasing according to the increase and decrease of the Moon in its monethly changes.

194 Of non-transparent and common stones. Fall 111.

Of its names.

In Greek Sixtuinia & Sixtuini; that is as much as to fay the fplendour of the Moon, or a beam of the Moon; Bacc. Annotat. upon c. 23. l. de nat. gemm. In the fame place alfo for its milkith colour which he faith is endued with pellucidneffe, it is called decoration that is, forma Luna. The Romanes call it Lunaris. Some take it for a kind of Marble; others for a kind of the Specularis lapis. It may be, the earth Selanifia which is of a bright whiteneffe may be the fame with this.

Diofcorides faith it is found in *Arabia*; and that it is endued with very great vertues; as of making trees fruitfull, and of curing epilepfies: he faith that in the night it will illustrate the place that is next to it: yet not by any transmission of light, but by the collection of light into its felf.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Gypfum and Talcum.

This as I suppose is that which is called *Playster* of *Paris*, which is very well known in many places for its use in building.

CHAP. LX.

Of the Pumex or Pumeife-stone.

The Pumeife-ftone is a common fpongy-ftone well known to all men. The Arabians call it Famechi vel fenec. It is also called Lapis Vulcani.

CHAP.

Chap. 01, ac. up the jEW=01UNE.

CHAP. LXI.

of Lapis Judaicus, or the Jew=stone.

This ftone is roundifh in fhape, like unto an olive, Defeription of of colour white, and fometimes brownifh, and abefine. is eafily broken. Atims calleth it Lapis Syriacus, others Phrenicites. Plinic for its fragilitie calleth it Tecolithos. It is found in India, and in Silefia. It is cfteemed good againft the ftone in the bladder and reins, Boetius and Diofcorides.

CHAP. LXII.

Of the Morochthus.

The Morochthus is a white foft ftone. It is good to make linen garments white withall, if it be first diffolved. It is faid to be endued with a power of opening the pores of the body. Diofcorides faith it is found in Egypt; and Georg. Agricola faith it is found in Saxony, neare Helde(him, where it is called Milchsftein.

The Galactite is a kind of it, which is also called Galaxius: this is found in Egypt. The linen drapers with this frome do use to make their cloth white.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of the Magnes or Load-ftone.

The Magnes or Loadstone is a flone of a brownish Defeription colour, with a tendencie to a sky-colour, thick of ibestone, and not very heavy, which as faith Rulandus, doth by its own proper power and innate vertue, draw D d 2 iron

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

196

iron unto its felf. Boetius and Diofcorides fay, that this which is brownish with a tendencie to a sky-colour, is the best. But Mart. Rulandus faith that the best is alwayes of a sky-colour.

Its adulteration.

There is no fear of the adulterating of this ftone, if naturally it be endued with fuch power, vertue, and attractive faculties as Authours relate and write of it; for though it is not altogether impoffible to make by art a *Loadftone* in colour, form, and fubftance; yet is it altogether impoffible for any man, to adde fuch power, vertue, and attraction to it, as naturally the true *Loadftone* is faid to be endued withall. Though I confeffe an Impoftour may delude an unwary buyer of this ftone, by an acquired attractive faculty, failscet mediante damonis pro tempore poteftate.

Its names.

In Greek Scheims and Herkanser Aid G. In Latine Galen, Nicander, and Plinie call it Magnes, which name by the two laft named Authours is attributed to it, from him who was the first finder of its attractive power; namely, Magnes a shepherd of India, who was wont to keep his flocks about those mountains in India, where there were abundance of these stores. Hereuleus lapis it is also called from its predominant power, by which it is faid to draw iron to it felf, which tameth all things. Heracleus lapis it is also called from a citie of Lydia called Heraclea by some and by others Magnesia, where the best of these stores are faid to be found : hence this store as some think had

Chap. 63. Of the LOAD=STONE.

had its name of Magnes; and hence these verses of Lucretius;

Quem Magneta vocant patrio de nomine Graii, Magnetum quia fit patriis in montibus ortus.

Callimachus calleth it Heracleotis. Plinie Siderites. In Germane, Magneth. In Saxon ein Segelftein, and in Italian Calamita Piodra. It is from its ule called Lapis Nauticus. In English the Load-ftone.

The kinds of it.

Albertus Magnus 1. 2. Metal. tract. 3. c. 6. faith, that in that age in which Ariftotle lived, there were two kinds of Load-flones known: one kind which did direct or draw iron to the North, another kind which did direct or draw iron to the South. Plinie L, C. Plin. Lib. 3⁶. fpeaketh of five kinds of this ftone : 1. Magnes & cap. 16. thiopicus, which hath power not onely of drawing iron to it felf, but alfo of an other Load-flone: hence thefe verfes of Silius :

Venere Æthiopes, gens haud incognita Nilo; Qui Magneta [ecant: folis honor ille metalli, Incoctum chalybem vicino ducere [axo.

2. The fecond kind is called Magnefiacus, it is in colour of a yellowish red and black.

3. The third is called *Echina*, and it is more of a yellowith red then black.

4. The fourth kind is a feminine Load-flone, it is black, and of no ufe.

5. The fifth kind is a white one of very little moment.

Cardanus 1. de lap. maketh three kinds of this ftone. 1. Ferrugineus, which is fo called as being of Dd 3 an : Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III. an iron colour. 2. Candidus. 3. Candidus diftinguisht with light ferragineous veins.

The places.

It is found in *Æthiopia*, Macedonia, Bæotia, Alexandria, Troas. In Heraclea Lydia, in Germany, in Mifnia, in Italie in the mountains of Viterbium; in many iron mines, and the places neare adjoyning.

Its nature and faculties.

The wildome of man which hath much learcht and enquired into the nature of this ftone, hath attributed its attractive power to the planets, and to the influences of the ftarres; and faith that it doth receive its vertue from Luna and Venus, which are both found fhining in Cauda Urfa minoris, in gradu 29. Virginis; Vide Andr. Bacc. cap. 2. de nat. Gemm.

The caufe of the attractive facultie of this ftone, is, as Authours fay, that it may provide it felf with a pabulum or fit nourifhment of its fubftance; for this caufe faith Cardane, it doth draw iron to it felf : for ftones live, and have need of nourifhment for their augmentation and confervation. The caufe of fuch mutuall embraces, Boetius alfo doth attribute to their likenes of nature, by reafon of which they are pleafed to be affimilated into one fubftance and likeneffe: therefore doth Boetius fay of the Loadstone, that it doth draw the iron as fibi fimile, or for its confervatio or nourifhinent : for if you cover over the Load-ftone with filings of iron, the Lond-flone will grow more lively, as receiving a nourifhment from fuch filings; and the refidue of the filings will be changed into ruft.

Card. lib. 7. de lap.

ruft. Martinus Rulandus faith, that as by a naturall power and force, it doth draw iron and liquor of glaffe, and concord with thefe, fo likewife by an antipathy and difcord it doth mainly difagree with onions and garlick, and with a Diamond; infomuch as if thefe be but within the touch of a Load-ftone, or neare the Load-Stone, they will hinder all its attractive power, and rob it of all its vertue of drawing iron. Renodeus (1.de mat. Medic.) afferteth the fame. Albertus Magnus faith there is a Load-flone to be found, which with one point draweth iron, and with another point doth drive it away. The fame Albertus Hifter, faith, That the Emperour Frederick had a Load-flone, which did not draw iron, but was drawn of iron, even as a common Load-frone doth draw iron. Serapion faith (1. aggreg. c. Hagger. Abnantes, five Almagritos) effe mineram, or that there is a minerall of this kind in the maritime parts that lie neare India, of fo great a quantitie, as that they are forc'd to ufe, by reafon of it, no other nails in the building of their fhips but wooden nayls.

11

It is wonderfull to fee how the Needle of a Compaffe, being toucht with a *Load-flone*, doth caufe the maritime Card to point North and South : And it is not more wonderfull to behold this, then it is difficult to raife a fatisfactorie reafon from the nature of the thing concerning it.

Merchants and Mariners in their paffages under objervation. the line, have obferved, that on this fide the line the Card doth alwayes point out the North; but when they are once paft the Equinoctiall line, and are come nearer to the Antarctick pole, they fay it forfaketh the

200

fred of ur that

Northern cli-

true in chefe

mater.

Uf non-transparent and common junes. Fall 111.

Resfor.

the North, and pointeth out onely the South: and that for this reason, because (fay they) it doth not then fo much fhew the Plage or climates, as the Pole, and alwayes that Pole which is neareft to it. The caufe of this ftrange variation of the Sea-card in the paffage under the line, is supposed to arise from a Magnetick mountain, which in whatfoever place it is, it is observed by the Sea-card. (See Boet. cap. de Magnet.) Upon these grounds and reasons, it is to be Juppoled that there is another Magnetick mountain towards the AntarctickPole, directly oppofite to that which is towards the Arctick Pole, which doth convey its attractive vertue at fo great a diftance, to fuch or fuch a ship on the other * fide the line, to the *Toat is in rewonderfull affecting of its Needle, and ftrange variation and alteration of its Card, infomuch as now it pointeth full South, whereas before it pointed full And that the vertue of this Magnetick North. mountain, fhould at fo great a diffance be transferred from it felf, in the utmost extremities of the Antarctick Pole, to the Needle of the Card of that ship, which is now very neare the Equinoctial line, is more wonderfull then the sudden variation of the Card.

Its vertue and use.

The Load-flome calcined is faid to be of like nature with the Hematite. Galen and Diofcorides fay it hath the fame vertues. It is faid of this ftone, that it is good against the head-ach, convulsions, and poyfons : and that it caufeth eafie delivery, and procureth love betwixt man and wife, and preferveth peace

Chap. 64. Of the BELEMNITES.

peace and concord amongft friends, and that it driveth away fears and increafeth wifdome.

Cardanus 1.7. de lap. faith, that Ariftotle that great inquirer into nature, was altogether unknowing of the maritime ufe of this ftone, and of that ufe which is made of the fea-card by vertue of this ftone; and that Galen and Alexander Aphrodifius, two great inquirers into the fecrets of nature, have not fo much as once made mention of the wonderfull nature of this ftone. The maritime ufe of it was alfo unkown to the Romanes, and that was the reafon faith Cardane, that they fuffered fo many fhipwracks. It is reported of Mahomet, that the iron Hifter, tombe in which he was embalmed was by the attractive vertue of a great Load-ftone drawn up from the earth, and continued in that wonderfull pofture for many years together. See Herberts Travels.

CHAP. LXIIII.

Of the Belemnites, or Lapis Lincis, or Dactylus Ideus.

This ftone is in length a finger, in form and Defaription of thickneffe like the end of an arrow, outwardly the flone. for the moft part of a brown and duskifh colour, inwardly it is hollow, fometimes full of a medullous fubftance like the pith of wood, fometimes this cavity is full of a chalky fubftance, fometimes of fand. From the medulla or fubftance in this cavity, which is the centre of this ftone, if you break the ftone you fhall perceive fma!! lines like beams to dart E e them-

202

1

.

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III. themselves forth unto the circumference. It is called in Greek Béseurop from its form of an arrow.

Of its kinds.

Of these ftones there are some externally of a white colour, some of a duskish colour, and some pellucid like *Amber* in colour.

If you take fome of them and put them into the fire, they will fmell like burned bones or horns, and fometimes like Cats piffe: the white ones which are found in *Heild/hem* with a black hard ftone in them, fmell like *Amber*.

Cardanus calleth this ftone Belemnites, and faith it is found in form like an arrow, and hath in the whole length of it a fiffure or cavity, which containeth in it a ftone joyned with a golden armature see Card. 1.7. to the ftone containing it, and that this ftone is not; as fome think, the Lyneuriss.

The place.

It is found in Borußia, and in Pomerania, in many places of Germany and England: It is found in mount Ida, and from thence it hath its name of Datiylus Ideus: It is found in very great plenty about Wittenberg.

Its vertues.

It is reported of it that if its powder be drunk in fome convenient liquour, it will prohibit luftfull dreams, and witchcrafts.

The Saxon and Spanish Physicians take it to be of Onap. of the on the sector

of the fame nature with the lapis *Fudaicus*, and therefore they use it to break the stone withall.

In officinis this ftone is commonly taken for lapis Lyncurius. See Matthiolus.

CHAP. LXV. Of the Ceraunia.

The Ceraunia faith Boetius, is a ftone which Defeription of ufually is found five fingers long and three fin- the fine. gers broad, like a wedge; it is of colour like the Belemnites, but it is not firiatus, it hath no fuch lines as the Belemnites have. If these ftones be great they have ufually round holes in them, about the bignesse of a mans thumbe, as there are (faith Boetius) in a mallet.

Of its names.

It hath its name Ceraunia from the Greek word Respansies, which fignifieth falmen or lightning, and this name it hath becaufe it is supposed to fall from heaven with the lightening. In Germane it is called Straalhamer, Donerstein, Schlegel, Donnerkeil, Stralpfeil, Stral stein, and Grof-krottenstein. In Italian Sagetta.

Its kinds.

These ftones are smooth ftones, they are sometimes found round and sometimes long: sometimes in the forms of a wedge, dish, mallet, or plow-share, or of an ax, and in divers other forms. Of these, E c 2 Some

204

Uf non-transparent and common stones. rate 111.

Some are white and pellucid. Some brown. Some black. Some reddifh.

It is reported of this from that it doth fecure those that wear it, and their houses from lightning; and procures reft & fleep; and that it maketh men prevalent over their enemies, and conquerours in warres. See Boetius C. de Ceraunia.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of the Chelonitis, Brontia and Ombria.

The Chelonitis is a flone of a yellowish colour,

which is fuppofed to fall with thunder, from heaven; and fometimes with tempests, and fometimes with rain, in the form fometimes of a wheel, fometimes in a hemi-spherick form, or a semi-globous form, and sometimes long, in the bignesse fometimes of an egg, more often less.

Its names.

The Chelonitis is by Pliny defcribed to be a pretious ftone in colour like to a Tortoife fhell: the lapis Bafonius and fome of these ftones are of that colour. This ftone is called Brontia from the Greek word Bpurn, that is, Tonitrue in Latine, and in English Thunder, and thus it is called because it is supposed fometimes to fall with the thunder. It is called Ombria from the Greek word Outpie Plue, or Outge Imber; because as it is supposed fometimes to fall with thunder, fo likewise sometimes with a fhower of rain.

Its

Its kinds.

These stream of the stream of

Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he thinketh that the ftone which is called Ovum anguinum, differeth only in externall form from Brontia. The lapis Bufonius or Garatromo is called by thefe names of Brontia and Ombria; as will appear by that which Anfelmus Boetius speaketh in the Chapt. of the Garatromo: whom I have in this particular observed, as you may see, by having recourse to the thirty fixt chapter of this our Lapidary.

Of the vertues of the Chelonitis, Brontia and Ombria.

They are faid to be of like faculties with the Ovum Anguinum, and with the Lapis Bufonius or Garatromo.

It is reported of these flones that they are endued with a power and vertue of procuring victory and conquest to him that weareth them : other vertues they are faid to be endued with, which are the same with those of the Ovum Anguinam and Garatreme.

CHAP. LXVII.

Of the Marble in generall.

The ftones that come next in glory to the geriums are the Marbles, whole pleafing colour, hard-E c 3 neffe, Ut non-transparent and common pones. I are mes.

neffe, or perfpicuitie makes them more or leffe efleemed.

The Marbles are usually stones of great magnitude, very hard and beautifull, and fit for polifhing and engraving. Their excellent concretion, faith Anfelm. Boetius , begets their hardneffe; and the cquabilitie and purity of the matter or fubftance of them, begets their excellency of form and beauty. For if the matter be ignoble and various, and of an impure earth, the Marbles will be unequall, full of fcales and hard roughneffe, and unfit to polifh.

The Marbles, as all other ftones, are not fo hard at their first taking out of the quarries, as they afterwards are. These stones of all other stones commonly to called, are for equability and purity of matter moft excellent.

It is by the wife inquirers into the fecrets of nature fuppofed, that various exhalations are the caufes of the varietie of tinctures and colours, which are commonly found in the fpecies of these ftones.

Of its adulteration.

It is no impoffible thing, nay, a very eafie thing to adulterate this ftone, and every species thereof with a fit matter, brought together after the manner of that wherewith those China cups and pots are made, which out of the Eastern parts are brought hither to us.

Its Names.

The most noble kinds of Marble Cardanus 1. de lapid. doth reckon to be thefe : Phengiticum, Pari-Nm,

1 This

Unap: 07. Uf the MAKBLE.

um, Zeblicum, Porphyrites, Ophites. In Hebrew the Marble is called שיש Shaifb; as 1. Chron. 29. 2. By contraction the Hebrews call it שיש, as Effher 1. 6. nulos argenteos, & columnas Marmoreas. The Marbles by a generall name are called in Greek and anto bles by a generall name are called in Greek and anto in a manufer of the form the Greek, for the fame caufe, it is called Marmor. In Dutch Marmelflein. Almost in all languages it doth retain the fame name. In English with a little variation it is called Marble.

Its kinds.

Of this ftone there are divers kinds. Some white, fome black, fome green, fome yellow, fome brown, and of an afhie colour, and fome of divers colours, and fome very beautifully red. Of all the other kinds, the *Lapis Parius* which is the *white Marble*, and the *lapis Porphyrites* which is the *red Marble*, are the moft excellent, beautifull, and lovely.

Every one of these kinds of *Marble* does admit of diverse *s*, feverally denominated, some from their colour, and some from the place of their originall, as afterwards when I do come to speak of *Marbles* in particular, in the order of their severall originall species, I shall have occasion to shew.

There are multiplicitie of *fpecies* of these ftones, and all of them for the most part of very exquisite hardnesse, and fit for polishing. And the greatest part of the kinds are also endued with much beauty, and being fit for pollishing they are made of very great ornament. There

208

Cardan. lib. lap.

Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III.

There is a kind alfo of this ftone which is called Marmor fettile, which faith Cardane is indeed a ftone like in nature to the Marble, guippe quod fettilis fit; but it is of an afhy colour, and of an incredible fortneffe, fo that for any ufe, it may like wood be eafily parted in funder with a faw : Some by reafon of its obfcure colour, referre this to the kinds of flints, but not very advifedly, becaufe it is proper to the flints to be full of fcales, like thofe kinds of Marbles which are called marmora granulata : neither are the flints at any time found perfectly fmooth, no more then are thofe marmora called granulata or fquamofa, nor have they any glory or beauty of the marble, nor are they fo fit to be cut as that, by reafon of their roughneffe, ruggedneffe, fcalineffe, and unevenneffe.

Cardan.de 149.1.7.94g. 378.

Thefe ftones which Cardan calleth marmora fettilia, are improperly called Marmora or Marbles; nor can they well and truly be called Silices or flints: for if we compare them to the Marble, we fhall find that they do want all the glory and beautic which is in any of the fpecies or kinds of the Marble, which their glory and beauty doth crown them with the name of marmor: for à fplendendo & rutilando the Greeks call the Marbles by the name of paipeage, and the Latines by the name of Marmor, none of which refplendency or refulgencie is found at any time (witneffe Cardane) in this marmor fettile : therefore upon thefe grounds it is that we fay and affirm, that this Marmor called fettile, is not a Marble.

Again, if we do compare this ftone called Marmor fettile, with the flint, it wanteth those fquame which are found in the flints; for the flints are feldome Chap. 07. UT the M, A TO LE.

dome found without scales, but the Marmor settile hath no scales. And for this cause, faith Cardane, loco citato & allegato, the Marmor settile is no flint. Abundance of this kind of marble is to be found in Italy about Venice.

Of the places in generall.

The marbles of the beftfort are found in the Eastern countreys, and in many parts of Afia, as will appear in our fpeach or difcourfe of thefe ftones in particular: And not leffe excellent for glory, and beauty, hardneffe, and ornament, are thofe which are found in the countreys of *Europe*, as will afterwards likewife appeare in the fequel. And thefe parts of the world are not alone poffeft of thefe treafuries, but we thall likewife find them by diligent fearch in many parts of Africa and America.

Of the use of Marbles in generall.

The generall use of the *marbles* is very well known to most Stone-cutters, or Statuaries; who are wont to fit them for ornament in building, and for the beautifying of great and magnifick istructures. To these purposes, and for these uses we may see them employed in the palaces of Kings, in the houses of Princes, and in those Temples which the Heathen have reared and beautified with these ornaments, and then confectated to the fervice of their gods. And in many of our Temples amongst Christians at this day, we see these stores are used in the ftructures to adorn and beautific those places withall, which they F f

have confectated to the worfhip of God. The generall ufe of thefe ftones may also be observed in cemeteries and mortuaries, where the urns of great men have usually their dust and ashes covered with a *marble*, as a monument and ornament in some kind, gloriously to perpetuate and eternize their memorials, and the remembrance of them upon earth.

Rabbi Salomon writeth, that the ule of *marble* in the Temple, was much in pillars of the Temple, and for the measures of the Temple, and for the pavements of the Temple.

CHAP. LXVIII.

Of the Lapis Parins, or white Marble.

Description of the flone. The Lapis Parius or white Marble, is the first and best of the kinds of Marble, it is a very beautifull lovely stone, to which for fingleness of beauty, and unmixt formosity, none of all the other *species* of Marbles may be compared. It is a stone most white and very fair, and for this cause doth Rulandus and Anselmus Boetius in the confideration of these stores give this the first place, as being most noble, excellentest and best of all the other *species* and kinds of Marbles.

Of its adulteration.

Artifts have a way as of adulterating other beautifull, fair, and noble ftones, fo alfo of this, and this they may do with the matter, of which the *China* diffues are made, and with *Alabaster*, and with fuch like

Chap. 68. Of the white MARBLE.

like matter as may well and firmly be compacted, and wrought up by equability of fubftance and politure of parts to the fairnefle, beauty, and glory of a white *Marble*.

The China veffels of which before in the chapter of the Sardonys mention hath been made, are brought up to that beauty which we fee them in, by the artificiall working of the fatter part and pureft of the earth with fome portion of the powder of the gemm called a Sardonyx; and to fuch like beauty and folidneffe by art may the fatter part of the earth mixt with certain proportions of Alabafter be brought, even to an emulation of the faireft beauty of the excellenteft and moft noble white Marble; and I fee no reafon but that if this matter be handled by skilfull Artifts, it may be made as fit for the framing of beautifull vellels, as that other, out of which the China veffels are made; of which veffels in fairneffe and beauty emulating the Onyx and Sardonyx; of which veffels, I fay, for their pleafing beauty, Mithridates king of Pontus had four thoufand amongft his other houshold utenfils.

Its names.

In Greek Hales. In Latine Parins. This name as fome think, it hath from the Ifland Parins; and hence in Epigrammate this of the Poet,

Pario Marmore structus, &cc. Others are of opinion that this white Marble is called Parius by the name of him who was fometimes an Engraver of this stone, namely Agoracritus Parius; this Agoracritus Parius is that excellent antient Ff 2 Engra-

Engraver that first made the image of Venus of this ftone. The Germanes call this ftone *Wallermarmelftein*. It doth appear by Varro that this stone in old time was called *Lychnitis*, as being in those dayes much used for lamps. In English the *white Marble*.

The kinds of it.

Rulandus maketh mention of ten kinds of this Marble. 1. Marmor candidum Lunen(e, which he faith is the whiteft and beft of all the white Marbles, and called by the Dutch ein weifs Marmorftein. 2. Candidum Cartarienfe. 3. A Patavian or Paduan white Marble, called Marmor Patavium ferratile, becaufe it is a ftone that is made fit for ufe by fawing. 4. Italicum Marmor, or an Italian Marble, fprinkled amidft its white with many brown and afhie coloured veins. 5. Marmor candidum Ratisbonenfe, or the white Marble of Ratisbone, of this at Ratisbone they are wont to make tabula menfarum or trenchers withall. Of one of these Marbles the Altar at Annenberg is made, the whole Altar confifteth of but one only folid Marble of this kind ; then this Marble there is not a fairer in all Italy. 6. The fixth kind of white Marble is called Marmor candidifimum Carolinum, because it is found in the Caroline baths. 7. The feventh kind of white Marble is called Marmor sandidum Hildeshemium, from Heildeshem the place where it is found. This is like in whiteneffe to 8. The eighth kind of white Marble is calivory. led Marmor candidum Arabicum; this likewife is as the other found of whiteneffe like to ivory. 9. The ninth kind is found amongst mettals at Annenberg, and

Chap. 68. Of the LAPIS PARIUS.

and is therefore called Marmor candidum Annenbergicum metallicum. 10. The tenth kind of white Marble is called Hildefbemium cinereum in candido ; this is of an afhic colour in a white, and in finell it is much like the odour of the burning of horn.

Anfelmus Boctius maketh but two kinds of the white Marble. Namely, 1. The lapis Parius, which is the true white Marble and most beautifull with an exquisite hardnesse. 2. And the Alabafrites or Alabastrum or the common Alabaster, which is of no leffe beauty then the true white Marble, yea if this be well polifhed it is comparable to the Onyse for beauty, and carrieth with it a very lovely countenance and pleafing afpect : the difference betwist this and the beft white Marble is only this, that the beft white Marble hath an exquifita durities joyned with its beauty, and the Alabafter is for the most part found fomewhat fofter and leffe concocted; yet doth not the Alabafter continue in this fortneffe, but by tract of time, and length of dayes, it groweth harder and harder till it doth attain to the perfection of the beft and faireft white Marble.

The places.

The white Marbles are found in the Ifland called Parus. There are of the beft of thefe fauth Boetius, found in Italy and Cappadocia, but feldome in the lump bigger then a man. Thefe Marbles are alfo found in Hetruria; In Padua; In Ratisbone; In the Caroline baths; At Hildefhem; In Arabia; At Annenberg.

The Alabaster is found in many places of England, F f 3 of

of very excellent beauty, and very lovely if it be well polified. Of which we fhall have occafion to fpeak in the next chapter as in its proper place.

Of the faculties, vertues, and nfe of the white Marbles.

Difcourfe concerning the faculties and vertues of thefe ftones I muft deferre to a better opportunity.

Its use commonly known, is for the most part to be seen in the ornament of magnifick structures, and in monumentall statues.

CHAP. LXIX. Of the Alabafter.

Description of the flone. The Alabaster is a beautifull white stone of the antient time were wont to be made, as the receptacles of rich and costly oyls and unguents, and indeed these vessels are the best of all others for those purposes, and that first for their strength, for they are stronger then glasse: secondly for their purity, for they are much purer then metals: thirdly for that they do not imbibe or drink in, nor leak, or so eafily let forth any pretious liquour which they are the receptacles of; for this cause they are much better then any earthen vessels what ever for such purposes.

The Alabafter is a known ftone to every one that hath feen Romane edifices.

It is faid of the pretious ointment which Mary Magdalene poured upon the head of Chrift and anointed

Chap. 69. Of the ALABASTER.

ointed his feet withall, that it was contained in a box of *Alabaster*, as appeareth in the Gospel of S. Matthew, *Matth.* 26. 7. *Mark* 14. 3. *Fobn* 11. 2. and 12. 3.

Its names.

In Greek it is called did Cargo, and to did Cargo, that is, Alabaftrum, which word of the Greeks is derived from a & daughter and that becaufe capi non poteff propter lavorem, ut Diofcor. lib. 5. c. 153. Eff And Carginshive & making of the size of Alabaftrites lapis qui appellatur Onyx, there is a kind of Alabafter which is called an Onyx, as appeareth by the fourth and fifth books of Diofcorides. In Latine it is called Alabaftrites & Alabaftria from the countrey of Alabaftria whence it is brought, fo faith Martinus Rulandus. In Dutch it is called Alabafter ftein. In English Alabafter.

Anfelmus Boetius faith it is called *Onyx*, and that it differeth from that pretious ftone, in fortneffe only. This ftone doth retain the name of *Alabafter* in almost all tongues and languages.

Its kinds.

Anfelmus Boetius faith that fome make two kinds of this ftone. Namely the *Alabaftrites*, and the *Alabafter*, which do differ only in this, in that the *Alabafter* is fo foft as that it may be cut with a knife, and the *Alabaftrites* fo hard that it cannot be cut.

The Alabaster faith Rulandus is a ftone (well known to the Venetians) of the kinds of marbles.

Rulandus speaketh of three kinds of this stone.

1. A white Alabaster, called in Germane weiffar Alabaster stein; of this he faith, that in old time they were wont to make the flurines and images of Saints; together with the monuments and sepulchres for the dead.

2. The fecond kind of Alabaster be faith, hath black specks and spots, which in Germane is called Bundschwars Alabaster stein.

3. The third kind he faith, is white in a yellowifh red, and therefore is called Onyx; or rather, becaufe it is white in a red; this in Germane is called rothiecht Alabaster stein, because it doth represent the colour of the nail of a mans hand. Properly of this kind of Alabaster, that of Dioscorides is to be understood; where he faith, Alabastrites qui & Onyx dicitur, crematus, duritias cum pice aut refina discutit.

Of the Onyx, and of the Tefla Conchylii, and of the Unguis odoratus, Diofcorides doth fpeak in his fecond book. In Germany there are two kinds of Alabafter found, which are nominally diftinguished from the places in which they are found. The first of these kinds is called Alabaftrites Chernfew, as being found in Chernfeia not farre from Northusia. The second kind of these Alabafters is called Saxonicus, as being found in Saxony about Hildelshem.

Of the places.

This ftone is found in a Countrey called Alabaftria in Egypt. It is also found in Damafcus of Syria, and in Northusia, and in Saxony, and about the Egyptian Thebes; in Carmania, in India, in Afia, and in Cappadocia; in Arabia and Italy. In England is

Chap. 66. Of the ALABASTER.

is found very beautifull *Alabaster*. There are many pieces of this frome to be found and digged up in the Colledge yard of Henry the fixth, called the Chappel yard in the University of Cambridge.

Its vertue.

Diofcorides faith of this ftone, that it is endued with a difcuffive power, especially if it be calcined. The like doth Mathiolus alfo speak of this ftone. They likewife fay that the powder of it, artificially mixt *inftar Cerati vel Unguenti* with other fit matter, and artificially applyed to the ftomach, doth difcuffe the cause of its hardnesse, affwage its pains, and mitigate its dolours and griefs. Galen doth highly commend the powder of this ftone to be taken in drink for this purpose.

A fcruple of the powder of this ftone if it be drunk in milk, is faid to be good againft dyfenteries & fluxes of the belly in these cases it may help by its aftringency, for it is faid that it is very aftringent and for this caule it is also taken to be very good in *Collyriis*, or in ophthalmick medicines which externally are used for the repressing of involuntary tears, and watery fluxes of the eyes, as doth appear by what Mathiolus and Diofcorides speak of it.

Of its use.

This ftone made into *pixes* and boxes, or convenient veffels, is of excellent ufe to keep pretious unguents from rancour and corruption, and to preferve coftly oyls from wafting. Of its aptneffe for this ufe Pliny 1. 36. c. 7, c^{*} 8. doth write; and other G g things

things concerning it, l. 13. c. 13. The known ufe of this ftone is in the ornament of ftately edifices. It hath been used in imagery, for the framing and forming out of it, the fhrines of Saints, and for the crecting of Tombes and Monuments, and Memorials for the prefervation of the memory of the dead, and to make their names live when their fpirits have left the world, and their bodies are returned to the duft and fcattered into unknown places. The common use of this stone in these our dayes is in veffels, either for eating or drinking, many of which veffels of excellent beauty, I have feen brought to the fair near Cambridge (a famous Univerfity in England) called Stirrebridge fair, and there fold at very reafonable rates. These veffels are very commendable for their beauty, and very fit for ule, as being fomewhat tenacious, and therefore not broken cafily and without violence.

CHAP. LXX.

Of the black, brown, and blue Marbles.

Deferition of the ftone. The black Marble is a ftone of a large magnitude, and hard, in the form and thickneffe of barres of wood fharpened at one end, which being formed and framed by art, and polifht, is made fit for many noble ends and ules.

Of its names.

This cannot well be called *marmaros*, becaufe it being throughly black, cannot be capable of that refplendency, which the white *marble*, and the *Porphyrie*,

Chap. 70. Of the blue MARBLE.

rie, and the other beautifull marbles of light colours are endued withall. This marble is called Luculleum, from Lucullus the Conful, who brought it first to Rome from the island of Nilus. So faith Boetius, *p43*: 245.

It is also called *Obsidianus lapis* from *Obsidius*, who first found it in *Ethiopia*. The Italians call it the *Paragone*, and that because of its use : for with it they examine gold in stead of the *lapis Lydius*. In French *Pierre d' touche*. In Germane *Probeirstein*. In English *The black marble*.

Of the places.

This ftone is found in the North of Ireland towards Gallowey; also in Belgia, and in France.

Rulandus fpeaketh of feven kinds of this marble.

1. Marmor nigrum Belgicum, or the Belgick black Marble. 2. Annebergicum, or the Annebergifh Marble, 3. Ratisbonenfe, or the Ratisbonian Marble. 4. Belgicum, or the Belgick Marble, which he faith hath the fmell of Sulphur. 5. A black Marble, which fmelleth like burned or calcined horn. 6. Marmor Andegavenfe, which is a very black polifht Marble, and is found not far from that citie. 7. A black Marble called Stolpenfe of an iron colour and hardneffe. This Marble Agricola calleth Bifalten : and Rulandus Bufalten. In Dutch, Stolpischer-stein. The name Bafaltes by which this Marble is called, cometh of the Ethiopian word Bafall, which fignifieth iron. And this ftone (faith Boetius) is of the colour of iron, and may be exactly polifht. Boctius faith that this ftone is found in Ethiopia; and Gg 2 in

in diverse parts of Germany; in Silesia, and in the coasts of Bohemia: and that it groweth in the mines where it is found in the form and thicknesse of barrs of wood sharpened at one end.

Of its use.

The black Marble is used for the examination of gold and filver, and hence of fome it is called Bafanus à Bafani (0, which fignifieth to examine diligently : which name is proper to the lapis Index, or Lydius; and that for its use of examination of gold and filver. Its common use is in pavements and tombes. The tombe of that illustrious Prince, Duke Maurice the Electour, was made of this Marble, faith Rulandus.

CHAP. LXXI.

Of the Lapis Lydius , or the Touch-ftone.

The lapie Lydius is a kind of black Marble, it admitteth of a very good and perfect politure; and if it be a very good lapis Lydius indeed, you can fcarce have no fooner breathed upon it, but ftraightway the cloud of your breath will flie from its fuperficies, and prefently be difcuffed.

Its names.

This frome in Greek is called *Aimute à Camilie*, which fignifieth to examine diligently: hence alfo in Latine it is called *lapis index*, becaufe by examination it fheweth gold to be gold, and filver to be filver; and alfo other metalls what they are. It is called *lapis Lydius*, from the countrey of *Lydia*, from whence it is brought. In French *une pierre de touche*. In Germane

Chap. 72. Of the Green MARBLE.

mane ein Probier stein. It is found in the same places where the black Marble is.

Its ufe.

It is used in the examining of metalls; and it may be used to the fame purposes with the black Marbles. In Italy they have a greenish stone, which they call *Veridello*, which they use for examination, even as they do the *Lydius*.

CHAP. LXXII.

Of the Green Marble.

The green Marble is of fome taken to be that which the Italians call Veridello. This Marble is tometimes found specked with cleare specks like a ferpent, and for this cause it is called of Albertus Magnus the Serpentine Marble.

Its kinds.

Rulandus speaketh of three kinds of this green Marble. 1. Laconicum viride marmor, or a Laconick green Marble, which may be seen at Venice. 2. Subviride Veronense, shining with bright green spots. 3. A Laconick Marble which is blackish in a green.

The place.

The green Marbles are found in Lacedamonia. The use of these stores is in ornament. This stone may be seen in *Florence*, in the Temple of S. *John Baptist*. Cardanus *lib*. *de lapid*. faith, that he hath seen many columnes, or pillars, and tables of this stone.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXIII.

Of the Ophites of the Ancients, or the Serpentine Marble.

Defeription of the flone. The Serpentine Marble is by fome taken for an Alabafter, diftinguisht with spots like a Serpent. It is often found of divers colours.

Its names.

This Marble is called Zeblicum, and line ab loss, ferpens, as faith Diofcorides, lib. 5. cap. 154. hence the name Ophites. By the Germanes Serpentin flein. In English the Serpentine Marble.

Its vertues.

Galen.1. 9. de fimpl. med. facult. faith that this ftone hath a deterfive facultic, and that if it be taken in white wine, it is good to break the flone in the blad-It is of a cold name, and may therefore mitider. gate pains, as faith Diofcorides. It is faid of this by Plinic and Diofcorides, that if it be worn, it will fecure the perfon wearing it, from ftingings of ferpents, from phrenfics, and lethargies, and from plagues, pox, and poyfonings, and the like. To this purpole allo Cardane in his book de lapid. doth ipeak of the Zeblicum Marmor which is found in Milnia. Of the various coloured Marble called 0phites, Cardane faith that Andr. Alciatus had a fair table of great beauty: and that naturally there are shapes and perfonages found in these various coloured Marbles: and fometimes in the Lapis Parines. Of this admirable workmanship of nature Cardane faith there Chap. 74. Of the yellow MARBLE. 223 there is a Marble in the Temple of *Wildome at * in ade fail. Conftantinople, which hath in it the image of S. entire. John Baptift, with his garment of camels hair very exquifite in all things. Cardan.dc [ubtilitat.l.7.p.377.

CHAP. LXXIIII.

Of the Phengites or yellow Marble.

He Marmor Phengiticum is a Marble that hath yellowifh transparent veins, faith Boetius. Rulandus faith that it is a yellow pellucid Marble, and most likely fo, or elfe it could never difcover fo much gle: y in the dark as is reported of it : For Cardanus faith, that it ihineth exceedingly, and giveth the *fpecies* of images. For this caule Nero finisht the temple of Fortune, as it were inwardly of the fplendour of a golden house, which was a building that Servius Tullius first began, and called it Sejam. This house (faith Cardane) was fo finisht by Nero in its internall ftructure with this kind of Marble which receiveth the light, as that the doores being all fhut, fo much light was referved within, as that a day-light claritie and splendour was there to be feen.

Its names.

This Marble is called Phengiticum, and Marmor flavum, in English, the yellow Marble.

Its kinds.

•

Rulandus speaketh of two kinds of it: 1. Marmor flavum, which is found amongst metalls, and called in Germane ein gelver spot. 2. A yellow Belgick Marble which is not pellucid. Places.

The places.

This kind of Marble Plinie faith is found in Cappadocia: it is also found in Belgia.

> CHAP. LXXV. Of the brown or gray Marbles.

The gray Marble is a hard ftone of a cleare fuperficies, well known to all. It is called Marmor cinereum, and cinereum Hildeschemium.

There are fix kinds of this Marble according to Rulandus. 1. Marmor cinereum Hildeschemium, which fmelleth like burnt horn. 2. Marmor Zeblicium, which the inhabitants call a serpentine marble, with veins and white points. 3. The third kind is also called Zeblicium, to which or in which are generated Carbuncles, that in a polisht Marble give a very pleafant aspect, and a wonderfull representation. 4. Marmor Rochlicianum with yellow specks. 5. Rochlicium with black specks, like to the claws of crows. 6. Italicum, or an Italian one, with black specks, like serpents. Cardanus faith concerning the colours of Marbles, Nullus color marmori concessus non eft.

The blue Marbles are of the kinds of Porphyry, of which in the next Chapter.

CHAP. LXXVI.

Of the Porphyrites or Porphyrie, or of the Marmor rubrum, or red Marble.

The Porphyrite is a red Marble, of very excellent hardnes, and of a beautifull splendour. An-

Chap. 76. Of the PORPHYRITES.

Anfelmus Boetius faith that of all the kinds of red Marbles, the Porphyry is the best for splendour and hardness.

At Millain before the altar of S. Ambrole temple, (Cardanus in his book *de Lapidibus* faith) there are two notable pillars of excellent *Porphyry* to be feen: And that in the fame place there was a very fair tombe of *B. Dionyfius*, of *Porphyrie*, for magnitude as large as a mans body, and of no fmall thickneffe, which was translated from the temple of S. Ambrole to a larger temple of the fame citie of Millain.

Its adulteration.

It is no hard matter for those artificers that are skilled in the fophiftications of this kind, and in an exquisite imitation of nature in the making of factitious ftones, to adulterate the Porphyrie, for fuch artifts as thefe, who are the imitatours of nature, know what matter will be pureft and most exactly compacted together for this purpose, they know what tinctures will beft fit for the production of the beauty of the Porphyrie, and how to mix thefe tinctures fo, as that their artificiall ftone fhall emulate in beauty the beft red Marble, or Porphyrie of the excellenteft beauty ; for the matter of the adulteration of this ftone, how fuch matter may be brought to the perfection of a ftone by art, will appear by what hath been fooken concerning the China cups in the chapter of the Owys; and concerning the artificiall tinctures of gemms in other chapters of this our lapidary. Alabafter and fat earth well mixt will H h raife

raife a fit matter for this purpofe, to which a convenient tincture being added, it will produce the artificiall beauty of a very excellent *Porphyrie*.

Of its names.

In Hebrew it is called as Efther 1.6. In Greek it is called mappueling from mappueles which fignifieth fum purpureus, vel in purpurant vergo. So Diofcorides 1. 3. c. 44. In Latine it is called Porphyrites & Marmor rubrum. If it have any white fpecks, Pliny calleth it Leucoffictos. The beft Porphyry is by Martinus Rulandus, from its native foil called gyptium Uniforme; and for the fame caufe it is in Germane called ein schoner roter Marmor auß Egypten. In English we call it the Porphyrite, and the red Marble. Divers other names it hath from the places of its birth, from the foyl where it groweth, and from its mixture and variety of beautifull colours, as will appear in the feverall diffinctions of its fecies by its feverall colours, and feverall places where it groweth, and is found, and from whence it is brought.

Its kinds.

The Porphyry or red Marble, is found of diverskinds faith Rulandus. Rulandus speaketh of eight kinds of this stone, which is called Marmor rubrum, or Porphyrites.

The first kind he faith is Marmor rubrum Agyptium uniforme, or Porphyrites uniformis, that is, a Porphyrite full of uniformity, and every way like it felf, of one entire beauty arifing from its pleasing red,

Chap. 76. Of the PORPHIRITE.

red, which is uncompounded, and not at all intermixt with any variety of other colours, this is that excellenteft or beft red *Marble* or *Porphyrite*, which is fingularly hard, full of fplendour, and more beautifull then all the other kinds, as having no darkneffe admixt with the fplendour of its redneffe; nor cloudineffe or obfcureneffe fhaddowing of it.

The fecond kind Rulandus calleth Marmor Ægyptium rubrum, or Porphyrites ruber candidis punctis diftinctus; that is, the red Marble of Egypt, or the Porphyry diftinguished with white spots.

The third kind he calleth Marmor rubrum Ratisbonense, or Porphyrites Ratisbonensis, this is so called from Ratisbone the place where it is found.

The fourth kind he calleth Rutilans Marmer Ratisbenense cum candidis maculis, that is, the red Ratisbonian Marble with white spots.

The fifth kind he calleth Marmor nigrum in rubro Bohemicum, or Porphyrites ruber Bohemicus, fo called from the place where it is found.

The fixth kind he calleth Marmor in rubro candidum Belgicum, or Porphyrites in rubro candidus Belgicus variis maculis diffinctus, that is, the Belgick Porphyrite which is white in a red, and diffinguithed with divers fpots.

The feventh kind he calleth Marmor Annebergicum, or Porphyrites Annebergicus in metallis repertus; that is, the Annebergick Porphyrite found in mettals.

The eighth kind he calleth Marmor rubram in candido, in metallis ferè omnibus repertam; that is, the Marble or Porphyrite which is red in a white, and is found faith Rulandus, in, or amongst almost all metals. H h 2 Car-

Cardanus speaketh of but two kinds of the Parphyrite, the one diffinguished with red and white spots, the other he faith is a red Marble diffinguished with shining spots.

Anfelmus Boetius speaketh of these kinds of the Porphyrite.

i. A Perphyrite red and full of fplendour, excellency, and beauty; of which before.

2. A Porphyrite which is blue or of a violet colour, and is found about the Gregorian mount in the field of S² Pifans in France.

3. A Theban Porphyrite of a red colour with golden spots.

4. A white *Marble* with red veins which is called *Lanenfe*. And this truly if it be excellent and well polified, is of admirable and excellent beauty, and very gratefull to the eye.

The place.

It is found in Egypt, in Belgium, in Behemia, in Ratisbone, and in divers places of France, Germany, and Italy, and at Anneberge, and about Thebes.

Of its dignity and u/e.

It is of dignity for its beauty ; of ufe for ornament of Princely and ftately Palaces and Temples; it is also used for sepulchres, and as rich and costly tables.

CHAP.

Chap. 77. Of Common Stones.

CHAP. LXXVII.

Of common flones which are vulgarly known, and to be found in most places.

"He ftones commonly known and found in moft places, are generated of a more impure matter (for the most part) then are the afore-mentioned ftones. These ftones which are fo well known to all men, are diftinguillet amongft themfelves; either in respect of their magnitude, as some of them are greater, and fome of them leffe, or in refpect of their confiftency, or in respect of their qualities, or in refpect of their ufe. As concerning the magnitude of these ftones, some of them are very large, and hewn out of main rocks of the fame nature with themfelves; of this kind are free- ftones, grind-ftones, whet-flones: and others of them are very finall, and are found in every field, in every high-way, and in every fireet, of this fort are the pebble-ftones, flints, and pyrites. As concerning the confiftencie of these stones, or the matter of which they are generated, fome of them have their originall of a gravelly matter; others of a flimie or muddle fubftance; which according to the various operations that nature hath upon it, produceth ftones either of a fmooth superficies, or full of scales, nodole and full of knots. As concerning their qualities, fome of them are liquable or eafily molten, as fome kinds of the fofter flints: others of them have a ftrong favour, as the Lapis Aldenburgicus : and fome of them are cafily burned, as the Lime-ftone. As concerning their Hh 3

their use, some of them from their use are called Whet-stones, some Lime-stones, some grind-stones, others free-stones.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

Of the Saxum Arenarium, or the Gra= vell-ftone.

The common ftones of great Magnitude vulgarly known are first the faxum Arenarium, or the gravell ftone. The gravell ftone, is a ftone commonly known, generated of a fandy substance, concrete together into a masse of a very great and wonderfull magnitude.

Of its kinds.

These flones (according to Boetius) are of three kinds. 1. A rough gravell stone, which is generated of the grosser part of sand, and is so firmly compacted, as that it is not easily levigated; the roughness of its grosser, sandy substance, maketh this stone unfit for levigation; but its well-compacted nesser maketh it very fit for building.

2. A gravell ftone compacted of the fmalleft fand, mixt with interfplendent filver fpangles. But this is fo foft as that it may eafily be rubbed to pieces with the fingers. This ftone is found neare *Prague*.

3. A gravell ftone which is fometimes of a yellowifh colour, fometimes of a red colour mixt with fplendent golden fpangles, and at other times onely red. There are of these kinds of stones also of an ashy colour, and of a blackish colour in a red. The gravell

Chap. 79. Of the CRUSTEOUS STONES.

gravell ftones are very heavie and weighty, and for the most part they do confist of divers mixtures: for fome of them are found in their substance to be mixt with a multitude of small flints, others with small shells, and other little bodies.

Rulandus speaketh of five kinds of this stone.

1. Pirnense faxum Arenarium, which in Germane is called Weißer Pirnischer Sandstein. 2. Luteum Fribergium. 3. Rubrum Rochlicium. 4. Cinereum Querfurdium. 5. Saxum Arenarium Nigrum in Rubro, of Embecca in Saxonie.

CHAP, LXXIX.

Of the Crusteous stones, or stones that have scales.

THe crufteous and fcaly ftones which nature doth generate of a divers matter, are of colour fometimes gray, fometimes whitifh, fometimes of a greenifh gray, fometimes blue, fometimes red, fometimes black, and fometimes yellowifh, and of fo foft a fubftance, as that they are fit for very little ufe, fave onely that in the countreys where they are commonly found, they are ufed for the covering of houfes, and for the making of forms to caft bullets in.

Their names.

In Latine these stones are called lapides squamosi & erustosi. Id Germane Schiferstein: in Belgick they are called Shnilgen: in French, Escailles: In Franconia they are called Wasser steinen, as being in those parts found in the water. Ans. Boet. p. 254.

CHAP. LXXX.

Of the Limofus, limous, mud, or flime-ftone.

The lapis limofus is fo called, becaufe it is eafily diffolved. This feemeth to be but the *initium* or beginning of a ftone. These ftones for their pinguositie and fatnesse are used to manure and make land fertile withall.

CHAP. LXXXI.

Of the Tophous or knotty flones called Tophi Nodofi lapides.

The lapides Tophi and nodofi are like to the lapis Parine, or white Marble in candour and hatdneffe. Some of these are found black, and some of them of a red earthy colour. They have the levity of a Pumife, and are so fort as that they may be fawed in pieces like wood. These stratter may be fawed in pieces like wood. These stratter are called in Greek they and meet, in Latine, Tophi, and Nodofi, and Pori. These stratter of the buildings, and they are (faith Boetius) very fit for this purpose, because by reason of their porofitie, they do with great facilitie entertain and imbibe the lime, and do therefore the better agglutinate the extremities of the walls to themselves.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of the Calx viva or lime ftone.

The Lime-frome or calx viva is a frome of a white colour, of which is made a very commodious

232

Chap. 83. Of Common Stones.

dious matter for building. It is fometimes found of a brownifh colour. It is every where obvious, and its ufe is well known to all.

It being put in water, doth by a fudden motion of a contrarietie of qualities which is betwixt its felf and the water, produce a great heat. Plinic faith this ftone is of a burning facultie, and hath difcuffive power with it, and that it is good againft ulcers. Galen 9. Simpl. faith it is good to produce an Efchare withall; but being quencht or flakt(he faith)it loofeth thefe faculties.

Rulandus speaketh of two kinds of it, viz. one of a white colour, and another of a sky-colour; both which he faith, have a burning faculty with them: and that both do naturally hate water, and are inflamed by it; but love oyl so, as that they will very eafily mix themselves with it. Vide Serap. de Calce. 1. aggreg. c. Horach.

CHAP. LXXXIII. Of the lapis Molaris, or the Mil-flone.

Thefe ftones are fo common and well known to every man, that I shall not need to speak any thing, either concerning them or their use. Onely this, they are called "" in Hebrew ab odere perpetuo farine, fo faith Buxtorff. Those kinds of Mill-stones which the Hebrews call "", were wont to be plied and followed by the hands of captives, who standing behind them, did thrust them with their hands, and the strength of their whole bodies, in a very fervile labour which they were compelled to; hence it is faid Exod. 11. 15. "", bac eft, qui eft post molas."

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Cos or Whet-ftone.

The ordinary Whetftones are well known to all men by their common ufe. Cardanus faith that *Cos* is a kind of *Lapis Lydins*: and if it be very good, fit for the triall of mettall, whether gold, or filver, or other mettalls.

-CHAP. LXXXV.

Of the common stones of lesser magnitude which are vulgarly known.

The common ftoncs well known to all, are generated fome of a more impure earth, others of a more pure. Those that are generated of an impure earth, are of a rough superficies, full of scales and porous: these are soft, and for the most part of a brown colour, yet there are to be found of these strong colour, yet there are to be found of these ftones of all manner of colours. These strong are usually found in fields, and upon the banks of rivers. The softer fort of these kind of common strong, are wont to be melted to poure upon mettalls, to keep them from evaporating.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Lapides bene vel malè olentes; of stones of smell and sovur.

The ftones that have favour are of the kinds of fmall ftones. The favour that they have is fometimes

Chap. 87. Of Common Stones.

times good and pleafing, and fometimes evil and difpleafing. Anfelmus Boetius faith, that he had fome of the kinds of fmall fromes that finelt like violets : which were fome of them of a white colour, and others of a brownifh colour. But concerning the originall of the favours and fiveet fmells in thefe fromes, upon better confideration, he faith, that the fmell did not proceed from the fromes, but from the greenifh flime that did adhere to them; which flime being taken away, the finell alfo vanifht. Boet. p. 258.

All thefe kinds of common foft ftones, do for the most part, partake of the favour of those things that grow neare to them.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of common ftones vulgarly known which are generated of a more pure earth.

The common fmall ftones which are generated of a more pure earth, are of a fmooth fuperficies, and void of fcales, roughneffe, and knottineffe, thefe are found fo excellent ofttimes, as that they being cut and polifhed, emulate *Marbles* for beauty, nay *Diamonds*; In-fomuch as fome of them for the glory of their fparkling rayes, are effecemed valuable with ordinary *Diamonds*, and fold at the rate and price of them. Of thefe kinds of ftones which are vulgarly known, is the *Marchafite*, and the *Silex*. Of which in the following chapters.

CHAP.

236 Of non-transparent and common stones. Part III. CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of the Pyrites, Fire-flone or Marchafite.

Definition of the store

The Pyrite, Marchafite or Fire-flone, is a foft clear flone and bright, out of which fire is eafily excuft. If you break one of them, and rub the two parts of it together in a dark and fhady place, you fhall fee many fpaceles of fire proceed from it; as oft I have experienced in our English Pyrites or Marchafites.

Of its names.

Diofcaril. L. 15. c. 135. It is called in Greek Roeine Nibes, & Magganine. In Latine Pyrites lapis, Pyrimachus, Marchasita, Lapis'luminis, Pyrsotocus, Lapis erarius scatens rubro sulphure, & scintillas ex chalybe multas excutiens. In Germanc ein kieß hat weil rots schwefels, kupfferstein, & kupffer ers. In English the Fire-stone, or Marchassite, or the mine of brasse.

The kinds of it.

Of the *Pyrites* there are fome of a filver colour, and fome of a golden colour, the beft are those out of which the fire is eafily excust. Of the *Pyrites* there are many kinds, and fo many as that I will not now fpeak of them all; but rather deferre that (according to the fucceffe of this first fruits of our labours) for an addition. So many are the fpecies of this ftone, as there are kinds of metalls; but I omit them: Onely this, Diofcorides faith of the beft of the species, that it is like unto braffe, and that braffe is made of it.

The place.

It is found in Arabia, and from thence cometh its name of Marchafite, and in Germanie, in Greece, and in England.

Of its ufe.

It is hot and dry of quality, & fit for the difcuffion of humours, and for this purpole it is used in phyfick. Diofcorides faith, they are fit to beget fire in any dry or fungous matter, becaufe of the abundance of fire that they yield. They are usually calcined for physick use. By Tartar water there may sulphur be extracted out of them.

CHAP. LXXXIX. Of the Silex or Flint.

"He Silex or Flint is a ftone harder then the Defeription of Marble, and very difficult to be engraven: ex- the flone. trinfecally it is commonly gravifh, without angles and imooth ; intrinfecally it is firmly compacted, and without pores, for the most part it is obscure or black within. This ftone will very well faith Boetius supply the place of the Lapis Lydius or Touchftone.

Its names.

In Hebrew it is called הלמיש (hoc eft) Silex vel petra durißima, fometimes nomen אור is joyned with it ad mitener or to ftrengthen its fignification, as Deut. 8. 13. מצור הודלמיש (that is) ? rupe petre, hos Ii 3

hoc eft è rupe durisima, vel è rupe ex ipso faxo. And again Deut. 32. 13. The that is, de petra rupis. In Greek xánž. Of Thucydides the flints are called wixness. In Latine Silex and Chalix. In Germane ein Kyßling, or oder Kysselstein, and ein Tewerstein. In English the Flint or Pibble-stone.

Its kinds.

There are divers kinds of this ftone faith Boetius fome of which are red, fome white, fome yellow, fome green, fome of mixt colours.

Rulandus fpeaketh of three principall kinds of this ftone, which are fubdivided into many kinds, as

1. Of various coloured Flints.

2. Of non-pellucid Flints.

3. Of pellucid Flints.

238

The pellucid ones, white ones, or tranflucide ones, which are one and the fame kind, may be molten: thefe are those ftones which Aristotle calleth *Pyrimachas*. Those that use to melt mettals, may poure these upon their melted mettals, that they may fwim over them, and so hinder the evaporating of their metall.

Of the place.

The Flints are found in Noremberge; In Germany; In Saxony; In the river of Trebifa; In England; and indeed in all ftony places almost every where.

Their dignity value and ufe.

For dignity and value; the translucide and diaphanous ones, are for their beauty, of effeem and worth;

Chap. 79. Of Common Itones.



worth; these by jewellers are engraven and fold for Bohemian *Diamonds*; factitious beautifull stones are by artists many times framed of these; and of these may be made excellent glasses.

The Flints are altogether unmeet for building, becaufe they will not imbibe the lime.

They are commonly of use to procure fire by, and this they do very eafily by reason of the abundance of sparks which they yield, and which is excust from them by percussion.

Oftentimes these ftones are found beautified with Perfonages, and many other pretty sportings of nature in her workmanship, which are very delightfull, of which more at large we may hereafter have an occasion to speak.

In the mean while,

Abža no Oug, Cujus potestate freti, buic operi primitiarum nostri laboris finem posuimus.

FINIS.